Plato’s Republic I

Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

Geoffrey Steadman
Plato’s Republic I
Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

First Edition

© 2011 by Geoffrey D. Steadman

Revised June 2011, February 2012, July 2012

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The author has made an online version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at creativecommons.org.

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter, and distribute this work freely under the following conditions:

(1) You must attribute the work to the author (but not in any way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
(2) You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
(3) If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

The Greek text is the edition by John Burnet, first published by Oxford University Press in 1903.

ISBN-10: 0-9843065-4-4

Published by Geoffrey Steadman
Cover Design: David Steadman
Fonts: Times New Roman, SPlonic, GFS Porson

geoffreysteadman@gmail.com
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Pages</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface to the Series</td>
<td>v-vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Dramatic Introduction to the Republic Book I</td>
<td>vii-ix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characters</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outline of the Republic</td>
<td>xi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bibliography</td>
<td>xii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to Use This Commentary</td>
<td>xiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Running Core Vocabulary List</td>
<td>xiv-xix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviations</td>
<td>xx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regular Verb Synopsis</td>
<td>90-91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synopses -μ Verb</td>
<td>92-93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphabetized Core Vocabulary List</td>
<td>94-99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Republic Book 1

The Descent into the Piraeus (327a-328c) ........................................ 2-5

Cephalus and Socrates (328c-331d) ................................................ 5-15

*Justice is telling the truth and paying what one owes*

Polemarchus and Socrates (331d-336a) .............................................. 15-33

*Justice is helping friends and harming enemies*

Thrasymachus and Socrates (336a-354c) .............................................. 33-89

*Justice is the advantage of the stronger*
Preface to the Series

The aim of this commentary is to make Plato’s Republic Book I as accessible as possible to intermediate level Greek readers so that they may experience the joy, insight, and lasting influence that comes from reading one of greatest works in classical antiquity in the original Greek.

Facing each of the 44 pages of the Greek text (Burnet’s Oxford Classical Text) is a single page of commentary divided into halves. The top half includes all of the corresponding vocabulary that occur five or fewer times in the dialogue, arranged alphabetically in two columns. The bottom half is devoted to grammatical notes, which are organized according to the Stephanus page numbers (see Abbreviations) and likewise arranged in two columns. The advantage of this format is that it allows me to include as much information as possible on a single page and at the same time insure that the numerous commentary entries are distinct and accessible to readers.

To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added a Running Core Vocabulary List at the beginning of this commentary that includes all words occurring six or more times arranged in the order in which they first occur in the dialogue. An alphabetized form of this list can be found in the glossary. Together, this book has been designed in such a way that, once readers have reviewed and mastered the Running Core List, they will be able to rely solely on the Greek text and facing commentary and not need to turn a page or consult outside dictionaries as they read.

The grammatical notes are designed to help beginning readers read the text, and so I have passed over detailed literary and philosophical explanations in favor of short, concise, and frequent entries that focus exclusively on grammar and morphology. The notes are intended to complement, not replace, an advanced level commentary, and so I encourage readers to consult some of the additional readings listed in the bibliography. Assuming that readers finish elementary Greek with varying levels of ability, I draw attention to subjunctive and optative constructions, identify unusual aorist and perfect forms, and in general explain aspects of the Greek that they should have encountered in first year study but perhaps forgotten. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance rather than too little.
Print on Demand Books

This volume is a self-published, print-on-demand (POD) book, and as such it gives its author distinct freedoms and limitations that are not found in traditional publications. After writing this commentary, I simply purchased an ISBN number (the owner is *de facto* the publisher) and submitted a digital copy for printing. The most significant limitation of a POD book is that it has not undergone extensive peer-review or general editing. This is a serious shortcoming that should make readers wary. Because there are so many vocabulary and commentary entries, there are sure to be typographical and factual errors that an extra pair of eyes would have spotted immediately. Until all of the mistakes have been identified and corrected, I hope the reader will excuse the occasional error.

The benefits of POD, however, outweigh the costs. This commentary and others in the series simply would not exist without POD. Since there is no traditional publisher acting as a middle man, there is no one to deny publication of this work because it may not be profitable *for the publisher*. In addition, since the production costs are so low and there is no standing inventory of unsold books, I am able to offer this book at a low price. Finally, since this book is no more than a .pdf file waiting to be printed, I am able to make corrections and place a revised edition of a POD book for sale as often as I want. In this regard, we should liken PODs to software instead of traditional typeset books. Although the first edition of a POD may not be as polished as a traditional book, I am able to respond very quickly to readers’ recommendations and criticisms and create an emended and augmented POD that is far superior to previous editions. Consider, therefore, what you hold in your hand as an inexpensive beta version of the commentary. If you would like to recommend changes to this volume or download a free .pdf copy, please contact me at the addresses below.

I am grateful to Todd Jones, Ryan Proctor, and Scott Schreiber for their astute observations, which have led to a number of revisions throughout this volume.

Geoffrey Steadman Ph.D.
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com
www.geoffreysteadman.com
The Dramatic Opening to the Republic Book I

The Republic is not a dialogue. It is a recollection of a dialogue. It begins as Socrates recalls an extraordinarily long conversation that he had had on just the previous day. This introduction would seem to defy credulity, if it were not for the fact that Socrates is speaking during a festival in honor of an unnamed goddess—revealed only at the end of Book I to be the Thracian Bendis. On occasions such as the Panathenaic festival, it was common for rhapsodes to recite from memory the Iliad and Odyssey for Athenian audiences. Socrates, it appears, begins the Republic as a rhapsode—one with an account that promises to be just as memorable as the epics of his own age.

One of the conventions of epic poetry is to place added significance on the first word in the poem. In the Iliad, the word is appropriately μῆνιν, “wrath,” and in the Odyssey the word is ἄνδρα, “man.” In the Republic, it is κατέβην, “I descended,” a word that resonates with readers familiar with the later books in the Republic. Many will recall the first half of the Allegory of the Cave and its description of the soul’s ascent from darkness to the light, but few give equal attention to the second half of the allegory, the descent of the enlightened man back into the cave (517a). His eyes unaccustomed to the dark, his steps are unsure, and to the prisoners his education makes him unsuitable for life among the shadows. He tries to persuade others to join him in the ascent, but they refuse to follow his example and instead wish to kill him. The descent is at once an acknowledgement of the seemingly impractical nature of the enlightened man (his eyes need time to adjust to the darkness) and of the challenge that awaits him when he attempts to persuade others to follow his lead.

It is tempting to view Socrates’ description of his descent from Athens to the port city of Piraeus in light of the Allegory of the Cave. First, there are the physical similarities. During the second half of the 5th century, long walls enclosed the entire five-mile road that stretched from Athens to the port, and the cities themselves were also contained within walls. In addition, the Piraeus was regarded as a bastion for democratic politics. In 403 B.C., for example, it was in Piraeus where the revolt which overthrew the oligarchic Thirty Tyrants and reestablished democratic rule first took hold. And so, when Socrates says “I descended yesterday to Piraeus,” it is not
difficult for readers familiar with the *Republic* to envision Socrates’ descent between the long walls as the enlightened man’s return to the cave and the dwellers within.

Another telling piece of evidence is Socrates’ initial conversation with Polemarchus, a wealthy supporter of the democracy and brother of the famous speechwriter Lysias. After witnessing the opening procession in the festival, Socrates is about to return to Athens accompanied by Glaucon, Plato’s brother, when he is stopped by Polemarchus and his entourage and invited to stay in Piraeus at Polemarchus’ house. In a veiled threat, Polemarchus says “Do you see how many we are?...Either then become stronger than these or remain here.” When Socrates objects that one option still is left, namely that he and Glaucon persuade Polemarchus to let them go home, Polemarchus says that they will not be able to persuade (πείσωμεν) him if he does not listen (327c7-12). This oddly inappropriate exchange between host and guest highlights the contrast between the descending philosopher who advocates dialogue and persuasion and a denizen of the Piraeus, who makes decisions based on the democratic calculus of mass opinion, strength in numbers, and its resulting force.

Finally, the third and most pervasive point of correspondence between the allegory and Socrates’ descent is the lack of success Socrates has persuading others at Polemarchus’ house. Polite conversation quickly gives way to a discussion of δικαιοσύνη, a word that denotes “right action” in general but for practical purposes we shall call “justice.” For most of Book I, Socrates examines and eventually dismisses popular concepts of justice presented by Cephalus, his son Polemarchus, and finally Thrasymachus. Although Socrates prevails over each man in argument, no one is persuaded. After Cephalus, the self-proclaimed lover of λόγοι (328d3-4), excuses himself from his conversation with Socrates to finish a sacrifice, he never returns. His son Polemarchus, who fares no better than his father in defending his own view of justice, is replaced in the discussion by Thrasymachus and does not seem the least contrite. Finally, Thrasymachus, initially so full of bluster and rage, is silenced by the end of Book I, but he too seems less to have changed his mind than to have abandoned the conversation altogether. In fact, even Plato’s own brothers, Glaucon and Adeimantus, who are present throughout Book I and will become Socrates’ main interlocutors for the remainder of the *Republic*, are dissatisfied with the outcome. At
the beginning of Book II Socrates continues his recollection and says:

When I said this, I thought I had done with the discussion, but it turned out to have been only a prelude. Glaucon showed his characteristic courage on this occasion too and refused to accept Thrasymanchus’ abandonment of the argument. Socrates, he said, do you want to seem to have persuaded us that it is better in every way to be just than unjust, or do you want to truly convince us of this? (357a1-b2, tr. Grube)

Plato clearly wishes for his readers to see Book I as a failure in persuasion and the remainder of the Republic as Socrates’ endeavor to make amends. Socrates is like the enlightened man who, after failing to persuade the reluctant and abusive prisoners that the shadows are not what they seem to be, renews his efforts to turn them to the light.

Socrates’ failure does not mean that the arguments on justice are unworthy of careful scrutiny. Modern commentaries and articles abound, and readers should consider the bibliography as a starting point for investigation. What is often left out of these analyses is how the readers’ knowledge of the present and future lives of the interlocutors undermine the interlocutors’ own arguments. ¹ Cephalus, who amassed a fortune by making and selling (ἀποδίδοω) shields to Athenians argues that justice is “to tell the truth and give back (ἀποδίδοω) what is owed.” But he is stymied by Socrates when asked whether it is just to give back arms owed to an intemperate madman—a prescient question in light of his customers’ defeat at the hands of the Spartans. Likewise, Polemarchus, who defends the popular view that justice is “helping friends and harming enemies,” will later see this ideal applied to his own life. After the Spartans defeat the Athenians in 404 BC, the Spartan-backed Thirty Tyrants will arrest and execute without trial its own political enemies, including Polemarchus. Lastly, Thrasymanchus, who is identified by his home city Chalcedon at the beginning of Book I and defines justice as the advantage of the stronger, will live to see his city suffer the consequences in 409-408 BC—besieged by no other than Alcibiades himself—for an unsuccessful revolt from an imperial and indeed stronger Athens. Some may deny the relevance of these events; but, if we are to examine the arguments on justice seriously, should we not treat the interlocutors in the same way?

¹ See Mark Gifford (2001) for a clear and well-reasoned discussion on this topic.
Characters

Below are brief descriptions of the main participants in Republic Book I, adapted from Debra Nails’ highly recommended study, *The People of Plato*. For a fuller study of these and other characters throughout the Platonic corpus, please consult her book.

**Adeimantus (432/428 – >382)** is a brother of Plato and Glauccon. According to Socrates (*Rep. 368a*), both Glauccon and Adeimantus were recognized for their military service at a battle at Megara, which perhaps occurred at 409. Adeimantus is accompanying Polymarchus when Socrates and Glauccon arrive in the Piraeus.

**Cephalus ( ? – 421/415)** is father of Polymarchus and Lysias. We learn from an autobiographical speech by Lysias (12) that Cephalus was invited by Pericles himself to come to Athens around 450 and as a metic became very wealthy as the owner of a shield-making factory.

**Clitoophon ( 452 – >404)** is a friend of both Lysias and Thrasymachus who intervenes briefly in the discussion between Socrates and Thrasymachus.

**Glaucon (ca. 429 – >382)** is a brother of Plato and Adeimantus. According to Socrates (*Rep. 368a*) both Glauccon and Adeimantus were recognized for their military service at a battle at Megara, which perhaps occurred at 409. Both brothers will be Socrates’ chief interlocutors in Books 2-10 of the Republic.

**Lysias (ca. 445 – 380)** is son of Cephalus and half-brother of Polymarchus. Very wealthy, he and his brother sponsored choral performances, paid war taxes (*eisphora*), and ransomed citizen prisoners of war (Lys. 12.20). When the Thirty temporary wrestled power from the democracy, Lysias fled the fate of his brother in 404 and returned in 403 to help restore the democracy. He became a successful speechwriter for legal clients, and many of his speeches survive today.

**Polemarchus (ca. 450 – 404):** is a son of Cephalus and half-brother of Lysias. He was likely born in Syracuse and moved to Athens along with his father ca. 450. The house which provides the setting of the Republic is Polemarchus’. When the democracy was briefly overthrown as the end of the Peloponnesian war, the oligarchic regime known as the Thirty executed Polemarchus. Lysias recalls the events of Polemarchus’ arrest and death in a speech Against Eratosthenes (Lys. 12).

**Socrates (470 - 399):** A stonemason by trade, Socrates acquired a reputation for discussing philosophy in public places. He did not write down his philosophical beliefs, so whatever we know about him comes from the works of a number of his contemporaries including Plato, Xenophon, and Aristophanes.

**Thrasymachus (ca. 455 - ? )** is a sophist from Chalcedon, a city in Asia Minor at the mouth of the Black Sea. Plato’s Socrates discusses his rhetorical style in the Phaedrus (267c-d) and later says that both Thrasymachus and Lysias provide the wrong models to acquire rhetorical skill (269d).
Outline of Plato’s Republic

Below is one of many proposed outlines of the entire Republic, here adapted from Eric Vogelin’s 1957 edition of Plato (pp. 46-7), which in turn was adapted from Kurt Hildebrandt’s Platon. Readers should view it as a general guide and be wary of how the outline influences their view of the work as a whole.

**Prologue**

| 1.1. | 327a-328b. | Descent to the Piraeus |
| 1.2-1.5 | 328b-331d. | Cephalus |
| 1.6-1.9 | 331e-336a. | Polemarchus |
| 1.10-1.24 | 336b-354c. | Thrasymachus |

**Introduction**

| 2.1-2.10 | 357a-369b. | Problem: Is Justice better than Injustice? |

**Part I: Genesis and Order of the Polis**

| 2.11-2.16 | 369b-376e. | Foundation of the Polis |
| 2.16-3.18 | 376e-412b. | Education of the Guardians |
| 3.19-4.5 | 412b-427c. | Constitution of the Polis |
| 4.6-4.19 | 427c-445e. | Justice in the Polis |

**Part II: Embodiment of the Idea**

| 5.1—5.16 | 445a-471c | Women, Family, War |
| 5.17—6.14 | 471c-502c | Why Philosophers should Rule |
| 6.19—7.5 | 502c-521c | The Idea of the Good |
| 7.6—7.18 | 521c-541b | Education of the Philosophers |

**Part III: Degeneration of the Polis**

| 8.1-5 | 543a-550c | Timocracy |
| 8.6-9 | 550c-555b | Oligarchy |
| 8.10-13 | 555b-562a | Democracy |
| 8-14-9.3 | 562a-576b | Tyranny |

**Conclusion**

| 9.4-9.13 | 576b-592b | Why Justice is Better than Injustice |

**Epilogue**

| 10.1-10.8 | 595a-608b. | Rejection of Mimetic Art |
| 10.9-10.11 | 608c-612a. | Immortality of the Soul |
| 10.12 | 612a-613e. | Rewards of Justice in Life |
| 10.13-10.16 | 613e-621d. | Rewards in the Afterlife: Myth of Er |
Bibliography


How to Use this Commentary

Research shows that, as we learn how to read in a second language, a combination of reading and direct vocabulary instruction is statistically superior to reading alone. One of the purposes of this book is to encourage active acquisition of vocabulary.

1. Master the core vocabulary list as soon as possible.
   A. Develop a daily regimen for memorizing running vocabulary and forms before you begin reading. Start with an intensive review of the running core list on the next page and then turn to less frequent vocabulary words as you encounter them.
   B. If you have to consult the alphabetized core list as you read, either photocopy the list or print it from online and keep it by your book to avoid page-flipping. More importantly, place a dot or similar mark by all core words that you consult. As review progresses, focus extra effort on the words that accumulate marks.
   C. Download and use the core list flashcards available online (ppt or jpg format). Research has shown that you must review new words at least seven to nine times before you are able to commit them to long term memory, and flashcards are particularly efficient at promoting repetition. Develop the habit of deleting flashcards that you have mastered and focus your efforts on the remaining words.

2. Read actively and make lots of educated guesses.
   One of the benefits of traditional dictionary work is that it gives readers an interval between the time they encounter a questionable word or form and the time they find the dictionary entry. That span of time often compels readers to make educated guesses and actively seek out understanding of the Greek. Despite the benefits of facing vocabulary lists (see the preface), there is a risk that without that interval of time you will become complacent in your reading habits and treat the Greek as a puzzle to be decoded rather than a language to be learned. *Your challenge, therefore, is to develop the habit of making an educated guess under your breath each time before you consult the facing vocabulary and grammar.* If you guess correctly, the commentary will reaffirm your understanding of the Greek. If you answer incorrectly, you will become more aware of your weaknesses and therefore more capable of correcting them.

3. Reread a passage immediately after you have completed it.
   Repeated readings not only help you commit Greek to memory but also increase your ability to read the Greek as Greek. Always read the words out loud (or at least whisper them to yourself). While you may be inclined to translate the text into English as you reread, develop the habit of reading Greek as Greek and acquiring meaning without turning the text into English.

4. Reread the most recent passage immediately before you begin a new one.
   This additional repetition will strengthen your ability to recognize vocabulary, forms, and syntax quickly, bolster your confidence, and most importantly provide you with much-needed context as you begin the next selection in the text.
Running Core Vocabulary

The following six pages include all words that occur six or more times in the Republic Book 1 in a running core vocabulary list. Beneath each page number is an alphabetized list that includes the first occurrence of each core vocabulary word in the dialogue. Flashcards for this list are available online. For a single alphabetized list of these core words, consult the glossary.

Page 3: 327a1-c7

ἀπό: from, away from. (+ gen.), 9
ἄλλος, -ης, -ο: other, one...another, 73
βουλόμαι, βουλήσαμαι, —, —, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην: wish, be willing, choose, 16
γὰρ: for, since 103
Γλαυκόν, ὁ: Glaucon, 10
δὲ: but, and, on the other hand, 290
δοκέω, δόξω, ἓδοξα, δέδοκα, δέδογμα, ἐδοξήθην: seem (good); think, suppose 50
ἐγώ: I, 1, 227
ἐίς: into, to, in regard to (+ acc.), 74
ἐίμι, ἔσομαι: to be, exist. 453
ἔρωμαι, ἐρήσαμαι, ἡρώμην: to ask, question, inquire, 8
ἡ: in truth, truly (begins open question), 27
ἡμ: I say, 100
ḥπτων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 12
καί: and, also, even, too, 472
κακός, -η, -ον: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 25
καλός, -η, -ον: beautiful, fair, noble, fine, 13
Κέφαλος, ὁ: Cephalus, 8
κελέω, κελεύω, ἐκελεύσα, κεκέλευσα, κεκελεύσαμαι, ἐκελεύσθην: to bid, order, 6
λαμβάνω, λήψω, ἐλαβὼν, ἐλήψα, ἐλήψαμαι, ἐλήφθην: to take, receive, grasp, 7
μέν: on the one hand, 94
μεντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 15
μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 13
νῦν: now; as it is, 26
ὁ, ἡ, τό: the, 926
ὁς, ἡ, ὁ: who, which, that, 122
ὁσος, ἡ, -ον: as much as, as many as; all who, all that, 23
οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ: not, 169
οὐν: and so, then; at all events, 72
οὐτός, αὕτη, τούτο: this, these, 158
ποίεω, -ῆσα, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην: to do, make, create, 52
πρός: to, towards (+ acc.), near, in addition to (+ dat.), 45
πρῶτος, -ης, -ον: first, earliest, 11
Σοκράτης, -ους, ὁ: Socrates, 29
tε: and, both, 88
φαίνω, φαύνω, ἔφηνα, πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην: to show; mid. appear, seem, 25
φθιμί, ἔρεω, ἐπίνω, ἐρήμα, ἐρήματα, ἐρρήθην: to say, claim, assert, 172
ὡς: O! oh! 92
ὡς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 51

Page 5: 327c8-328c6

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκύκοα, —, ἤκουσθην: to hear, listen to (acc., gen.), 8
ἄλλα: but, 141
Running Core Vocabulary

άλληλος, -α, -ον: one another, 15
άλλως: otherwise, in another way, 8
άν: ever; modal adv., 95
άρα: introduces a yes/no question, 21
αὐτός, -η, -ο: self; he, she, it; the same, 123
αὐτοῦ: at the very place, here, there, 8
γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 104
γίγνομαι, γενέσομαι, ἐγένεσθαι: to be come, become, 23
διὰ: through (+ gen.) on account of, because of (+ acc.), 19
δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, —: to be able, can, be capable. 14
εἰ: if, whether, 57
εἶπον: said, spoke (aor. λέγω, φημί), 38
εἷς, μία, ἕν: one, single, alone, 7
ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.), 51
ἐοικα: to be like, seem likely (dat.), 24
ἐπί: near, at (+ gen.), to, toward (+ acc), near, at (+ dat.), 28
ἐρχομαι, ἐλέυσομαι, ἠλθον, ἐλήλυθα, —: to come, go, 29
ἐτί: still, besides, further, 13
ἐχο, ἔχο, ὑσὸν, ἐχθῆς, ἑσθῆμαι, —: have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed, 47
ἡ: or (either...or); than, 116
Θρασύμαχος, ὁ: Thrasymachus, 45
ἵππος, ὁ: a horse, 11
κρείττων, -ον: better, stronger, superior, 29
λέγω, λέξο, ἔλεξα, ἐλοξα, ἕλεγμαι, ἕλεθθην: to say, speak, 117
μή: not, lest, 71
οἶδα: to know, 27
οτί: that; because, 75
οὐδέ: and not, but not, nor, not even, 37
οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly, 25
οὖτως: in this way, thus, so, 49
παρὰ: from, at, to the side of (+ gen., dat., acc.); in respect to, 18
πείθω, πείσω, ἐπείσα, πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην: persuade, trust; mid. obey, 14
Πολέμαρχος, ὁ: Polemarchus, 21
πολύς, πολλά, πολύ: much, many, 28
πώς: how? in what way?, 25
τοῖ-των: well then; therefore, accordingly, 6
τυχάνω, τεύχομαι, ἐτυχον, τετύχηκα, —, —: to chance upon, get; happen, 8
χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 10

Page 7: 328c7-329b4

βίος, ὁ: life, 6
δεί: it is necessary, must, ought (+ inf.), 19
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, strength, force; faculty, capacity, 6
γῆρας, το: old age, 12
ἐπεί: when, after, since, because, 17
ἐρέω: I will say or speak, 7
ἦ: well, 27
ζάω, ζῶο, ἐζησα, : to live, 7
Ζεύς, ὁ: Zeus, 8
ἡδῆ: already, now, at this time, 8
ἡδος, -εως, το: pleasure, enjoyment, delight, 8
ἵσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 10
Running Core Vocabulary

κατά: down from (+ gen.), down, down along (+ acc.), 24
λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, discourse, argument, 41
μεγάς, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 9
μη: truly, surely, 12
οὖς, ἢς, τὸς: this, this here, 12
οἶκειος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 14
οἰκείος, -α, -ον: one’s own; peculiar; relatives, 9
οὔδε-εἰς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 32
παν: quite, entirely, exceedingly, 36
περί: around, about, concerning (+ gen., dat., acc.), 26
πότερος, -α, -ον: which of the two? whether?, 15
ῥόδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 10
σῶμα, -ατος, τό: the body, 8
τοιοῦτος, -ατυτ, -οτο: such, 24
tότε: at that time, then, 13
φίλος, -ου, ὁ: friend, relative, kin, 9
χαλεπός, -ά, -ον: difficult, hard, harmful, 6
ὡσπερ: as, just as, as if, 21

Page 9: 329b5-329e8
ἀληθής, ἐς: true, 28
ἀνθρωπός, ὁ: human being, 12
ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 27
ἐνεκα: for the sake of, because of, for (+ preceding gen.), 8
ἐπειδήν: whenever, 6
ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσα, ἡρώμη, ἡρώτηκα, ἡρωτήμαι, ἡρωτήθην: to ask, inquire, 15
ἡγέμοι, ἡγισομαι, ἡγησόμην, —, ἡγησίμαι, —: lead, guide; consider, think, believe 9
κτάμαι, κτῆσαι, ἐκτησάμην, —, κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην: to acquire, procure, get, 10
ὁιμαί, ὁφρομαι, —, —, —, ὁμήθην: to suppose, think, imagine, 46
ὅταν: ὅτε ὁν, whenever, 23
παντά-πασι: all in all, altogether, absolutely, 6
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 27
ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 9
ὑπό: by, because of, from (+ gen.), under (+ dat.), 15

Page 11: 330a1-d3
ἀγαθός, -η, -ον: good, brave, capable, 34
ἀτο-κρινομαι, κρινομαι, εκρινάμην: to answer, reply, 28
ἐαν: ἐὰν ὅν, if (+ subj.), 120
ἐαυτός, ἑας, -ον: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 47
ἐθέλω, ἐθέλησα, ἐθέλησα, ἐθέλησ ὁ, ἐθέλησα, —: to be willing, wish, desire. 19
ἐργαν, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 21
οὐ-τε: and not, neither...nor, 18
πλεον, -ον: more, greater, 14
πόλις, ἡ: a city, 16
χρημα, -ατος, τό: thing, money, goods, 8

Page 13: 330d4-331b4
ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 16
ἀ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 41
ἀκόν, ἀκούσα, ἀκόν: unwilling, unintentionally, 6
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 15
ἀν: again, once more; further, moreover, 9
Running Core Vocabulary

out of, from (+ gen.), 11
then, next, secondly, 7
most of all; certainly, especially, 7
more, rather, 11
and not, but not, nor, 14
no one, nothing, 15
to owe, 14
to look at, examine, consider (other than pres. and impf. see θέτω) 24
put, place, arrange, make, cause, 24
breath, life, spirit, soul, 10
not know, be ignorant of, 6
unrighteous, unjust, 41
give back, return, render, 20
just, exactly, 8
clear, evident, conspicuous, 9
just, right, lawful, fair, 105
each, every one, 24
straight, upright, right, 13
anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 10
Simonides, 10
your, yours, 16
wise, skilled, 12
dear, friendly; subst. friend, kin, 31
useful, serviceable, apt, fit, 12
hated, hostile; subst. enemy, 24
of a physician, medical, 14
to call, summon, invite, 13
to learn, understand, 16
yes, yea, 14
it concerns, relates to; is fitting (+ dat) 7
art, skill, craft, 28
dat. for to/for whom? 58
silver (coin), piece of silver, 9
lack, want, need; mid. ask, beg, 17
certainly, to be sure, of course, 6
in common, together, by common consent, 9
Running Core Vocabulary

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, —, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην: to use, employ (+ dat.), 6

Page 23: 333c8-333d5

ἄναγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 11
deinos, -η, -όν: terrible; strange, wondrous, clever, 8
ἐίτε: either...or; whether...or, 16
κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύει: to risk, venture; impers. it is likely, 7
λαυνάω: to escape notice of, act unnoticed, 6
ὁστίς, ὁτίς, ὃ τί: whoever, whichever, whatever, 89
σκέπτομαι, σκέψομαι, ἐσκεψάμην, ἐσκεμμαί: to consider, examine, look at, 12
φυλάττω, φυλάξω, ἑφυγοῦ, πεφύλαξα, —, ἐφυλάξθην: keep watch, keep guard, 6

Page 25: 334a7-d6

ἀμαρτάω, ἀμαρτίσομαι, ἡμαρτὼν, ἡμάρττηκα: miss the mark, make a mistake, 16
ἐναντίος, -α, -όν: opposite, contrary, 17
πονηρός, -ά, -όν: bad; evil; painful; grievous, 9
ὡστε: so that, that, so as to, 12

Page 27: 334d7-335b5

μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 5
συμ-βαίνω, -βαίνω, -έβην, βέβηκα, βέβαιμαι, έβάθην: to happen, occur, result, 5
χρηστός, ἡ, -όν: good, useful, worthy, 5

Page 29: 335b6-d9

ἀ-δύνατος, -ού: unable, incapable, impossible, 8
ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 27
βέλτιως, -ού: better, 6
μουσικός, -η, -όν: musical, educated, cultured, 7

Page 31: 335d10-336b6

ἡμι: to send, let go, release.; mid. hasten, 11
μακάριος, -α, -ού: blessed, happy, 7
συγ-χωρέω, χωρίσω: to come together; yield, concede, 6

Page 33: 336b7-337a4

ἀξιόπιστης, -ης: exact, accurate, precise, 13
ἀρχο, ἀρχίο, ἢρχα, ἢρχα, ἢργυμαι, ἢρχηθην: to begin; rule, be leader of, 69
ἐξ-αμαρτάνω, ἀμαρτίσομαι, ἡμαρτὼν, ἡμάρττηκα: to miss (the mark), fail, err, 8
λυσιτελέω: to pay (what is due), profit, avail, 6
μόνος, -η, -ού: alone, only, solitary, 8
ὁπωσ: how, in what way; in order that, that, 6
πρότερος, -α, -ού: before, previous; earlier, 15
συμ-φέρω, -οίςω, -ἵεγκοι, -ἐνίκοχα: to gather, collect; be useful, be expedient, 47

Page 35: 337a5-d7

ἀξίω: to think worthy, deem right, 8
ἐ: se (reflexive), 49
ἐτέρος, -α, -ού: one of two, other, different, 8
ὁμοίος, -α, -ού: like, resembling, similar, 13
πάσχω, πέσωμαι, ἐπάθος, πέπονθα: to suffer, experience; allow 6

Page 37: 337d8-338c3

βέλτιστος, -η, -ού: best, 10
ίνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 7
σοφία, ἡ: wisdom, skill, judgment, intelligence, 7
Page 39: 338c4-339a9
άριστος, -ης, -ον: best, most excellent, 6
άρχη, η: a beginning; rule, office, 15

Page 41: 339b1-d10
ἐπι-χειρέω: to put one’s hand on, attempt, try, 7
όμω-λογέω, ὁμολογήσω, ὁμολόγησα, ὁμολόγηκα, —, ὁμολογήθηκαν: to agree, 17
προσ-ταττω, τάξω, έταξα, τέταχα, τέταμαι, ετάθη: order, assign, appoint (dat)8

Page 45: 340c6-341b2
dήμουργός, ὁ: a skilled workman, craftsman, 6
νυν-δή: just now, 6
ὁσπερ, ἕπερ, ὁπερ: the very one who, very thing which, 8

Page 47: 341b3-e1
ναύς, νεώς, η: a ship, boat, 15
ναύτης, -ου, ὁ: sailor, 8
τέλεος, -ας, -ον: finished, complete, perfect, last, 8

Page 51: 342c7-343a4
ἐπι-τάττω, τάξω, έταξα, τέταχα, τέταμαι, ετάθην: to order, command, 6

Page 53: 343a5-e1
ἄ-δικα, η: wrong-doing, injustice, 28
eυ-δαίμον, -ου: happy, fortunate, blessed, 9
ίσος, -ης, -ον: equal to, the same as, like, 11
πως: somehow, in any way, 26

Page 55: 343e2-344d1
ἐκάτερος, -ας, -ον: each of two, either, 6
Ἅδιος, -ας, -ον: private; own’s own, peculiar, 6
πλεονεκτεώ: gain or have more, gain or have advantage, go beyond, exceed (gen), 11

Page 57: 344d2-345e2
βιός, βιώσουμε, βίωσα, βεβίωσα, βεβίωσαι, —: to live, 7
έασω, εάσω, είσασα, είσακα, είσαμαι, είσαθην: to allow, permit, let be, suffer, 14
ἐμός, ἐ-ης, -ον: my, mine, 9
λυσιτελής, -ές: profitable, useful, advantageous, 7
πράττω, πράξω, ἐπραξα, πεπραξα, πεπράγμαι, ἐπράχθην: to do, make, act, 19

Page 59: 345c3-346b2
κοινός, -ης, -ον: common, ordinary; public, 10
μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα: to be about to, to intend to, 6
μίσθος, ὡ: wage, pay, hire, 13

Page 61: 346b3-d8
ἐργάζομαι, ἐργάσωμαι, ἡργασάμην, —, ἐργάσαμαι, ἠργάσθην: work, labor, toil, 6

Page 63: 346d9-347b9
όμοιος, -ας, -ον: similar, resembling, 13

Page 67: 348a8-d6
κακία, η: wickedness, vice, cowardice, 9
φρονίμος, -ον: intelligent, wise, prudent, 6
Abbreviations

abs. absolute
acc. accusative
act. active
adj. adjective
adv. adverb
aor. aorist
app. appositive
comp. comparative
dat. dative
dep. deponent
do. direct object
f. feminine
fut. future
gen. genitive

imp. imperative
impf. imperfect
imper. impersonal
indic. indicative
i.o. indirect object
inf. infinitive
inter. interrogative
m. masculine
n. neuter
nom. nominative
obj. object
opt. optative
pple. participle
pass passive
pf. perfect
pl. plural
plpf. pluperfect
pred. predicate
prep. preposition
pres. present
pron. pronoun
reflex. reflexive
rel. relative
seq. sequence
sg. singular
subj. subject
superl. superlative
voc. vocative

Stephanus Page Numbers

The universal method for referring to pages in any of Plato’s dialogues is through Stephanus page numbers. This paging system was developed by Henri Estienne (Lat., Stephanus), who published a multi-volume edition of Plato’s dialogues in 1578. Stephanus divided each page in his edition into roughly equal sections, which he labeled with the letters a, b, c, d, and e. This system allowed his readers to locate a particular passage not only by the page number but by the section letter as well (e.g. 327a, 327b, 327c, 327d, 327e, 328a…). Many modern editions, including the Greek text in this volume, have adopted this system and gone one step further by dividing the sections into individual lines (e.g. 327a1, 327a2, 327a3…). This paging system offers the same advantages as chapters and verses in the Bible. Since most editions of Plato include the Stephanus page numbers in the margins of the text, a reader can pick up any volume of Plato—in Greek or in translation—and easily locate a particular passage in the dialogue.

Because Stephanus placed the Republic on pages 327-621 in his second volume of Plato, the Republic begins on Stephanus page 327a1 and ends on page 621d3. In this commentary all of the grammatical notes are arranged and labeled according to this paging system. Since most of the entries on a given page of commentary have the same Stephanus page number, I have identified the page number only once and labeled all subsequent grammatical note entries by the section letter and line number (e.g. 327a1, a2, a3…b1, b2, b3, b4…).
Magee: Do you share the traditional view that his masterpiece is the *Republic*?

Burnyeat: Yes, I do.

Magee: Why?

Burnyeat: I think because it is in the *Republic* more than anywhere else that Plato makes good his belief that every question is connected with every other; the inquiry need never stop, because every ‘conclusion for now’ leads on to the next problem…

- Bryan Magee, *The Great Philosophers*

“To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.”

-von Wilamowitz-Moellendorff
ΠΟΛΙΤΕΙΑ

Α

ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ

a

Κατέβην χθές εἰς Πειραιᾶ μετὰ Γλαύκωνος τοῦ Ἀρίστωνος προσευξόμενός τε τῇ θεῷ καὶ ἀμα τήν ἐορτήν βουλόμενος θεάσασθαι τίνα τρόπον ποιήσουσιν ἄτε νῦν πρῶτον ἁγιότες. καλὴ μὲν οὖν μοι καὶ ἡ τῶν ἑπιχωρίων πομπῆ ἐδοξέων εἶναι, οὔ μὲντοι ἤττον ἐφαίνετο πρέπειν ἄν οἱ Θρᾴκες ἐπεμποῦν.

b

προσευξάμενοι δὲ καὶ θεωρήσαντες ἀπήμεν πρὸς τὸ ἄστυ. κατιδὼν οὖν πόρρωθεν ἡμᾶς οἰκάδε ὁμημένους Πολέμαρχος ὁ Κεφάλου ἐκέλευσε δραμόντα τὸν παίδα περιμεῖναι ἐκεῖναι, καὶ μου ὠπισθεὶν ὁ παῖς λαβῶμενος τοῦ ἱματίου, κελεύει ἡμᾶς, ἐφη, Πολέμαρχος περιμεῖναι. καὶ ἐγὼ μετεστράφην τε καὶ ἱρόμην ὅπου αὐτὸς εἶη. οὗτος, ἐφη, ὠπισθεὶν προσέρχεται ἀλλὰ περιμένετε. ἀλλὰ περιμενοῦμεν, ἢ δ᾽ ὃς ὁ Γλαύκων.

c

Καὶ ὅλῳ ὑστερον ὁ τε Πολέμαρχος ἦκε καὶ Ἀδείμαντος ὁ τοῦ Γλαύκωνος ἀδελφὸς καὶ Νικήρατος ὁ Νικίου καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς πομπῆς.

Ὁ οὖν Πολέμαρχος ἐφη· ὁ Σώκρατες, δοκεῖτε μοι πρὸς ἀστυ ὁμηρησθαί ὡς ἀπιόντες.

Οὐ γὰρ κακῶς δοξάζεις, ἢν δὲ ἐγώ.

Ὃρᾷς οὖν ἡμᾶς, ἐφη, ὅσοι ἐσμέν;
A journey to the shore, as the voyage inland; the verb may allude to the return descent in the Allegory of the Cave (519a) where the enlightened have trouble persuading those in the cave to return. The procession which later revealed to be Bendis, 354a.

They ask: "what way will they celebrate the festival?" then proceeds ind. question in anticipation of ite: ite + pp. asserts a cause from the speaker’s point of view, whereas ος + pp. suggests an alleged cause, cf. c5.

For the first time, 1st sg. aor. ενθυμέσθη: to think, opine, imagine.

Later revealed to be Bendis, 354a.

b3 ὅραμον: aor. pp. τρέχω with παίδα, which here denotes a slave of any age.

b4 κελέσατε: to bid (us) + inf.; aor. inf. supply the object ἦμαστα: a child, boy; slave.

b5 ἐφί: (the slave) said; impf. φημι (cf. p. 5).

b6 μετεστράφησα: 1st sg. aor. pass. deponent ἦμοι: 1st sg. aor. ἔρωμαι.

b7 ἄλλα: come; introducing an imperative ἄλλα: a demonstrative.

b8 ῧ ὅς ὃ Γλαύκων: said this one Glaucon; 3rd sg. impf. ἤμι, ὅς is a demonstrative.

c1 ὁλίγον: a little; dat. degree of difference ὑπεροχήν: later; as often, adverbial acc.

c3 ὅς: as if, just as

c5 ὅμορμισθά: pf. mid. ὄμορμο

wς ἀπίστευτα: as if...; pp. ἀπέρχομαι.

c7 ὧν ὅ ἐγώ: I said; impf. ἤμι (see p. 5).

c8 ἡμᾶς...οὖσαι ἐσμέν: how many we are; prolepsis (see a3 above), 1st pl. εἰμί.
πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
"Η τοίνυν τούτων, ἔφη, κρείττους γένεσθε ἢ μένετ’ αὐτοῦ.
Οὐκοῦν, ἢν δ’ ἐγώ, ἐτί ἐν λείπεται, τὸ ἢν πείσωμεν ύμασ
ὡς χρῆ ἡμᾶς ἀφεῖναι;
"Ἡ καὶ δύνασθ’ ἂν, δ’ ὅσ, πεῖσαι μῆ ἄκοντας;
Οὐδαμώς, ἔφη ὁ Γλαύκων.
Ὡς τοίνυν μὴ ἄκουσομένων, οὕτω διανοεῖσθε.
Καὶ ὁ Ἀδείμαντος, δρά γε, ἢ δ’ ὅσ, οὐδ’ ἴστε ὅτι
λαμπᾶς ἔσται πρὸς ἐσπέραν ἀφ’ ἱππων τῇ θεῷ;
'Αφ’ ἵππων; ἢν δ’ ἐγώ· κανόν γε τούτο. λαμπάδια
ἔχοντες διαδώσουσιν ἄλλης ἀμιλλώμενοι τοῖς ἱπποῖς; ἢ
πῶς λέγεις;
Οὗτος, ἔφη ὁ Πολέμαρχος. καὶ πρὸς γε παννυχίδα
ποιήσουσιν, ἢν ἄξιον θέασαθαι: ἔξαναστηγομέθα γὰρ μετὰ
τὸ δεῖπνον καὶ τὴν παννυχίδα θεασόμεθα. καὶ συνεσόμεθα
tε πολλοῖς τῶν νέων αὐτόθι καὶ διαλεξόμεθα. ἄλλα μένετε
καὶ μὴ ἄλλως ποιεῖτε.
Καὶ ὁ Γλαύκων, έοικεν, ἔφη, μενετέον εἶναι.
'Αλλ’ εἰ δοκεῖ, ἢν δ’ ἐγώ, οὕτω χρῆ ποιεῖν.
'Ἡμεν οὖν οὐκαδε εἰς τοῦ Πολεμάρχου, καὶ Δυσίαν τε
αὐτόθι κατελάβομεν καὶ Εὐθύδημον, τὸς τοῦ Πολεμάρχου
ἀδελφοὺς, καὶ δὴ καὶ Θρασύμαχον τὸν Καλχηδόνων καὶ
Χαρμαντίδην τὸν Παιανιᾶ καὶ Κλειτοφώντα τὸν Ἀριστονύ-
μον· ἢν δ’ ἐνδον καὶ ὁ πατὴρ ὁ τοῦ Πολεμάρχου Κέφαλος.
καὶ μάλα πρεσβύτης μοι ἐδοξεν εἶναι· διὰ χρόνου γὰρ καὶ
ἔωρακη αὐτόν. καθήστο δὲ ἐστεφανωμένον ἐπὶ τινος προσκε-
φαλαίου τε καὶ δίφρου τεθυκός γὰρ ἔτυγχανεν ἐν τῇ αὐλῇ.
ἔκαθεξίμεθα οὖν παρ’ αὐτόν· ἔκειντο γὰρ δίφροι τινὲς αὐτόθι
cύκλῳ.
Εὐθὺς οὖν με ἵδον ὁ Κέφαλος ἀπαλετό τε καὶ ἔπειν·
"Ω Σάκρατες, οὐ δὲ θαμίζεις ἡμῖν καταβαίνων εἰς τὸν
'Αδείμαντος, ὃ: Adeimantus, 2
ἀδελφός, ὃ: a brother, 2
ἀμιλλάμαι: to contend with, compete, 2
ἀξίωσις, -α-, -ων: worthy of, deserving of, 3
'Αριστόμοιος, ὃ: Aristomous, 1
ἀστάσσομαι: to welcome, embrace, 2
αὐλή, ἡ: the court-yard, 1
ἀυτό-θε: on the very spot or moment, 4
ἀφίσσομαι: to let go, send forth, give up, 5
δείπνοιο, τό: the principal meal, dinner, 1
δια-δίδομαι: to give, hand over, 1
δια-λεγόμαι: to converse with, discuss, 3
δια-νοέομαι: to think, consider, intend, 4
δίφρος, ὃ: seat, chair, stool, 2
εἰδών: aor. of ὅραω, to see, behold, 3
ἐνδῶν: within, at home, 1
ἐξ-ανίστημι: to raise up, stand up, 1
ἐσπέρα, ἡ: evening, eve, 1
Εὐθύδημος, ὁ: Euthydemos, 1
εὐθύς: right away, straight, directly, at once 1
θεάζομαι: to come often, 1
θεάλογοι: to see, watch, look at; consider, 3
θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 5
θυα: to sacrifice, 1
καθ-ἐξομαί: to sit down, take a seat, 1
καθ-ἡμία: to sit, 1
κανώνος, ἡ, -ών: new, novel, strange, 1

Kalchnódionος, -α-, -ων: of Chalcedon, 1
κατα-βαίνω: to walk down, step down, 2
κατα-λαμβάνω: to find; seize; compel 1
κείμαι: to lie, lie down, be set, 4
Κλειτοφόνος, ὁ: Clistophon, 4
κύκλος, ὁ: a circle, round, ring, 1
λαμπάδιον, τό: small torch, 1
λαμπιτάς, -άδος, ἡ: torch-race, 1
λείπω: to leave, forsake, abandon, 1
Λυσίας, ὁ: Lysias, a famous speech-writer, 1
μᾶλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 5
μενετέος, -α-, -ων: (worthy) to be waited for, 1
μένω: to stay, remain, abide, 2
νέος, -α-, -ων: young; new, novel, strange, 1
οἶκα-δε: homeward, home, 2
ὄραω: to see, look, behold, 5
οὔαμμος: in no way, not at all, 5
Παιανίειος, -α-, -ων: of the deme Paenian, 1
παν-νυχίς, ἵδος, ἡ: a night-festival, 2
πατήρ, ὁ: a father, 4
πρεβύττης, ὁ: old man, 2
πρόσ-κεφαλαῖον, τό: cushion (for the head) 1
στεφάνω: to crown, wreath, honor, 1
σύν-εἰμι: to be with, associate with, 2
Χαρμαντίδης, ὁ: Charmantides, 1
χρόνος, ὁ: time, 1

Φιμι and ἣμι: Common Verbs of Saying in Present and Imperfect Tense

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tense</th>
<th>1st Person Singular</th>
<th>2nd Person Singular</th>
<th>3rd Person Singular</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1SG</td>
<td>φημι</td>
<td>φαμέν</td>
<td>ἐφη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2SG</td>
<td>φης</td>
<td>φατέ</td>
<td>ἐφης</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG</td>
<td>φησι(ν)</td>
<td>φασί(ν)</td>
<td>ἐφη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1SG</td>
<td>ἤμι</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2SG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3SG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Πειραία. χρήν μέντοι. εἰ μὲν γὰρ ἔγω ἔτι ἐν δυνάμει ἧ τοῦ ῥαδίως πορεύεσθαι πρὸς τὸ ἀστυ, οὐδὲν ἂν σὲ ἐδει δεῦρο ἵναι, ἀλλ' ἰμείς ἂν παρὰ σὲ ἰμεν' νῦν δὲ σε χρή πυκνό-τερον δεῦρο ἵναι. ὡς εἰ θείρ ὅτι ἐμοιγε ὅσον αἱ ἄλλαι αἱ κατὰ τὸ σῶμα ἦδονα ἀπομαραίνονται, τοσοῦτον αὐξονται αἱ περὶ τοῦς λόγους ἐπιθυμία τε καὶ ἦδοναι. μὴ οὖν ἄλλως ποιεῖ, ἀλλὰ τοῖσδε τε τοῖς νεανίσκοις σύνισθι καὶ δεῦρο παρ' ἦμος φοίτα ὡς παρὰ φίλους τε καὶ πάνω οἰκείους.

Καὶ μὴν, ἢν δ' ἔγω, ὁ Κέφαλε, χαίρω γε διαλεγόμενος τοῖς σφόδρα πρεσβύταις: δοκεὶ γὰρ μοι χρήναι παρ' αὐτῶν πυθόμεναι, ὥσπερ τινὰ ὀδὸν προεληφθῶν ἦν καὶ ἦμας ἵσως δείσει πορεύεσθαι, ποία τίς ἐστιν, τραχεία καὶ χαλεπή, ἢ ῥαδία καὶ εὐπροσ. καὶ δὴ καὶ σοῦ ἦδεως ἂν πυθομην ὅτι σοι φαίνεται τούτα, ἐπειδὴ ἐνταῦθα ἡδὴ εἰ τῆς ἡλικίας ὁ δ' ἑτέρας οὐδώ "ἐπὶ γῆρας οὐδώ" φασιν εἶναι οἱ ποιηταί, πότερον χαλεπόν τοῦ βίου, ἡ πῶς σὺ αὐτὸ ἐξαγγέλλεις.

329 Ἔγὼ σοι, ἐφή, νη τὸν Δία ἔρω, ὁ Σώκρατες, οἷον γε μοι φαίνεται. πολλάκις γὰρ συνερχόμεθα τινες εἰς ταῦταν παρα-πλησίαν ἡλικίαν ἐχοντες, διασφόζοντες τὴν παλαιὰν παροι-μίαν· οἱ οὖν πλείστοι ἦμῶν ὀλοφύρονται συνιόντες, τὰς ἐν τῇ νεότητι ἡδονὰς ποθοῦντες καὶ ἀναμμηνησκόμενοι περί τε τὰφροδίασα καὶ περὶ πότους τε καὶ εὐωχίας καὶ ἀλλ᾽ ἀττα ἃ τῶν τοιούτων ἔχεται, καὶ ἀγανακτοῦσιν ὡς μεγάλων των ἀπεστηριμένοι καὶ τότε μὲν εὖ ζώντες, νῦν δὲ οὐδὲ ζώντες. ἐνιοὶ δὲ καὶ τὰς τῶν οἰκείων προπηλακίσεις τοῦ γῆρως ὀδύρονται, καὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὴ τὸ γῆρας ὑμνοῦσιν ὅσων κακῶν σφίσων αἰτιον. ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκοῦσιν, ὁ Σώκρατες, οὗτοι οὖ τὸ αἰτίον αἰτιάσθαι. εἰ γὰρ ἦν τοῦτ' αἰτίον, κἂν ἔγω τὰ αὐτὰ
γανακτέω: to be annoyed, be irritated, 1
αίτιομαι: to charge, blame, accuse, 1
αίτιος, -ος, -ου: responsible, blameworthy, 4
ανα-μιμησκόμαι: to remind (+ acc. + gen.), 1
άπο-μαραίνομαι: to waste away, die, 1
άπο-στερέω: to deprive from, rob, defraud, 1
άστυ, το: a city, town, 3
αυξάνω: to increase, augment, 1
αφοροδίασος, -ος, -ου: of Aphrodite; sex 2
δείπω: here, this point, hither, 3
dia-λέγομαι: to converse with, discuss, 3
dia-σώζω: to preserve, recover, 1
δινοι, -αι, -α: some, 1
ἐν-τάδα: here, hither, there, thither, then, 5
ἐξ-αγγέλλω: to send out, report, 1
ἐπι-θυμία, -ν: desire, longing, yearning, 2
εὐ-πορος, -ου: easily done; resourceful, 1
εὐωξία, -ν: good cheer, feasting, 2
ηδονή, -ν: pleasure, enjoyment, delight, 3
ηλικία, -α: age, time of life, 3
νεανίας, ὧν: a youth, 1
νεότης, ἥτος, ᾧ: youth, 2
νή: by + acc.; invoking a divinity, 2
όδος, ἡ: road, way, path, journey, 1
όδυρομαι: to lament, bewail, mourn, 1
όλοφύρομαι: to lament, bewail, mourn, 1

οὖδος, ὧ: threshold, entrance, 1
παλαίος, -α, -ου: old, aged, ancient, 1
παρα-πλήθος, -ος, -ου: resembling, similar, 1
παροιμία, ἥ: saying, proverb, maxim, 1
Πειραιεύς, Πειραώς, ὧ: Piraeus, 2
πλέιστος, -ης, -ου: most, greatest, 3
ποιητής, οὗ, ὧ: maker, creator, poet, 3
ποῖος, -α, -ου: what sort of? what kind of?, 2
ποθέω: to long for, yearn after, 1
πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 3
πορεύομαι: to travel, journey, march, 2
πότος, ὧ: drinking, 1
προσβήστης, ὧ: old man, 2
προ-έρχομαι: to go before(hand), advance, 1
προπτάλακιος, ἥ: abuse, abuse treatment, 1
πυκνός, ὧν: frequent; compact, stout, 3
πυθάνομαι: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 5
συν-εἰμί: to be with, associate with (+ dat.) 2
συν-έρχομαι: to go together or in company, 2
σφεῖς: they, 2
σφόδρα: very, exceedingly, earnestly, 3
τραχίς, εἰς, ύ: rough, ragged, harsh, 1
υμνώ: to sing, laud, celebrate; recite, 1
φοιτάω: to go to and fro, visit, 1
χαίρω: to rejoice, enjoy; fare well, 1

κ7 χρήν: it was proper (to visit); impf. χρή
εἰ...ἦ...ἐν...: if I were...it would be
γένει: necessary; contrary-to-fact condition:
1st sg. impf. εἰμί and ἔν + impf. δεῖ
κ8 τοῦ...πορεύομαι: of...ing; articular inf.
σοῦ: not at all; adverbial acc.
κ1 ιέναι: impf. ἐρχομαι
ἀν...ἡμεν: would...; 1st pl. impf. ἐρχομαι
in the apodosis of the same contrafactual
παραγνώσθων: comparative adverb
κ2 ιθαί: singular imperative οἶδα
οσοῦ...τοσοῦτων: as much as...so much;
correlatives, inner acc. or acc. of extent
κ3 αὖθις: fut. deponent αὖθις
κ4 μη...ποίη: negative pres. imper.; ποίε-κε
κ5 συνισθῆ: associate with; sg. imper. συν-
eἰμί or perhaps imper. συν-οἶδα
κ6 φοιτά: φοιτά-ε, α-contract imperative
κ7 καὶ μὴν...γε: and truly...; consents and
marks the enclosed χαίρω as something of
greater importance
κ1 χρήναι: it is necessary; inf. χρή
κλέους, ομέν τι φασιν παραμύθια, αλλείν δει και Σοφοκλει ποτε τῳ
ποιητῇ παρεγενόμην ἐρωτωμένῳ ὑπὸ τινος: “πῶς,” ἔφη,
καὶ ὁ Σοφόκλεις, ἔχεις πρὸς τάφροδισία; ἢτι οἶδος τε ἐλ
γυναικὶ συγγίγνεσθαι”; καὶ ὦς, “εὐφήμει,” ἔφη, “ὡ
ἄνθρωπε ἀσμενόστατα μέντοι αὐτῷ ἀπέφυγον, ὡσπερ λυτ-
τῶντά τινα καὶ ἄγριον δεσπότην ἀποδράς.” ἐδ οὐν μοι καὶ
tότε ἐδοξεν ἑκεῖνος ἐπείν, καὶ νὼν οὐχ ἦττον. παντάπασι
γὰρ τῶν γε τοιούτων ἐν τῷ γῆρᾳ πολλῇ εἰρήνῃ γίγνεται καὶ
ἐλευθερία ἐπεδωάν αἰ ἐπιθυμίᾳ παύσωνται κατατείνουσαι
καὶ χαλάσωσιν, παντάπασιν τῷ τοῦ Σοφοκλέους γίγνεται,
δεσποτῶν πάνῳ πολλῶν ἐστὶ καὶ μαυμομένων ἀπηλλάξθαι.
ἀλλὰ καὶ τοιών πέρι καὶ τῶν γε πρὸς τοὺς οὐκείους μία τις
αἰτία ἐστίν, οὐ τὸ γῆρας, ὁ Σώκρατες, ἀλλ’ ὁ τρόπος τῶν
ἀνθρώπων. ἂν μὲν γὰρ κόσμου καὶ εὐκολοὶ ὄσων, καὶ τὸ
γῆρας μετρίως ἐστὶν ἐπίπονον εἰ δὲ μῆ, καὶ γῆρας, ὁ
Σώκρατες, καὶ νεότης χαλεπὴ τῷ τοιοῦτῳ συμβαίνει.

Καὶ ἐγὼ ἁγασθεὶς αὐτοῦ εἰπόντος ταῦτα, βουλόμενος ἔτι
λέγειν αὐτῶν ἑκίνουν καὶ ἐπον ὁ Κέφαλε, οἶμαι σου τοῦ
πολλοὺς, ὅταν ταῦτα λέγης, οὐκ ἀποδέχεσθαι ἀλλ’ ἠγείσθαι
σε ραδίως τὸ γῆρας φέρειν οὐ διὰ τὸν τρόπον ἀλλὰ διὰ
τὸ πολλὴν οὐσίαν κεκτῆσθαι τοῖς γὰρ πλούσιοις πολλὰ
παραμύθια φασι εἶναι.

 Ἀληθῇ, ἔφη, λέγεις· οὐ γὰρ ἀποδέχονται· καὶ λέγουσι
μὲν τι, οὐ μέντοι γε ὅσον οἶονται· ἀλλὰ τὸ τοῦ Θεμιστο-
κλέους εὗ ἔχει, ὃς τῷ Σεριφίῳ λοιδορομένῳ καὶ λέγοντι
330 ὅτι οὐ δι’ αὐτὸν ἄλλα διὰ τὴν πόλιν εὐδοκιμοὶ, ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι οὔτ’ ἂν αὐτὸς Σερίφιος ὢν ὄνομαστὸς ἐγένετο οὔτ’ ἐκεῖνος Ἀθηναῖος. καὶ τοῖς δὴ μὴ πλουσίως, χαλεπῶς δὲ τὸ γῆρας φέρουσιν, εὖ ἔχει ὁ αὐτὸς λάγος, ὅτι οὔτ’ ἂν ὁ ἐπιεικὴς πάνυ τι βαδίως γῆρας μετὰ πενίας ἐνέγκοι οὐθ’ ὁ μὴ ἐπιεικὴς πλούτησας εὐκολῶς ποτ’ ἂν ἑαυτῷ γένοιτο.

Πότερον δὲ, ἦν δ’ ἐγώ, ὃ Κέφαλε, ὅν κέκτησαι τὰ πλεῖα, παρέλαβες ἡ ἐπεκτήσω;

b Ποί’ ἐπεκτησάμην, ἔφη, ὃ Σώκρατες; μέσος τις γέγονα χρηματιστής τοῦ τε πάππου καὶ τοῦ πατρός. ὁ μὲν γὰρ πάππος τε καὶ ὀμώνυμος ἐμοὶ σχεδὸν τι ὅσην ἐγὼ νῦν οὕσιν κέκτημαι παραλαβῶν πολλάκις τοσαύτην ἐποίησον,

Δυσανίας δὲ ὁ πατήρ ἔτι ἑλάττω αὐτὴν ἐποίησε τῆς νῦν οὐσίας· ἐγὼ δὲ ἀγαπῶ ἐὰν μὴ ἑλάττως καταλίπῃ τούτους, ἄλλα βραχεῖ γέ τυι πλεῖω ἢ παρέλαβον.

Οὐ τοι ἐνεκα ἡρόμην, ἦν δ’ ἐγώ, ὅτι μοι ἔδοξας οὐ σφόδρα

c ἀγαπάν τὰ χρήματα, τοῦτο δὲ ποιοῦσιν ὡς τὸ πολὺ οὐ ἂν μὴ αὐτὸς κτῆσωνται· οἱ δὲ κτησάμενοι διπλὴ ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι ἀσπάζονται αὐτά. ὥσπερ γὰρ οἱ ποιηταὶ τὰ αὐτῶν ποιήματα καὶ οἱ πατέρες τούς ποίησαν ἀγαπώσιν, ταύτη τε δὴ καὶ οἱ χρηματισάμενοι περὶ τὰ χρήματα σπουδάζουσιν ὡς ἔργον ἑαυτῶν, καὶ κατὰ τὴν χρείαν ἦπερ οἱ ἄλλοι. χαλεποὶ οὖν καὶ συγγενέσθαι εἰςίν, οὐδὲν ἐθέλουτες ἐπανεῖν ἄλλ’ ἢ τὸν πλοῦτον.

Ἄληθῆ, ἔφη, λέγεις.

d Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ἦν δ’ ἐγώ. ἄλλα μοι ἔτι τοσόνδε εἰπέ· τί μέγιστον οἰεί ἀγαθὸν ἀπολελαυκέναι τοῦ πολλῆν οὐσίαν κέκτησαι;
330a1 

δι’ αὐτὸν: through himself; ἑαυτὸν
 εὐδοκιμεῖοι: εὐδοκιμεῖοι, pres opt. replacing
 a past indicative in secondary sequence

α2 ἄν αὐτῶς… ἐγένετο: he himself would not
 become...; ἄν + aor. ind. is past potential
 ( unrealized); the subject is Themistocles
 ὁν: if he were; “being” pres. pple. εἴμι in
 place of a protasis, pres. contrary-to-fact

α3 ἐκεῖνος Ἀθηναῖος: “that one” is
 Seriphipus, supply the parallel clause ὅν, ὁ ὁμοιότατος ἐγένετο

α4 φέρουσιν: bearing; dat. pl. pple φέρω
 εὐ ἔχει: is good; “holds well,” ἔχω + adv.
 αὐτῶς: the same; attributive position
 ὁτι: (namely) that; clarifying λόγος
 ἄν... ἐνέγκοι: would bear; “endure” ἄν +
 aor. potential opt. φέρω (ἐνέγκυ)

α5 ὁ ἑπισκειτός: the reasonable man

α6 ὁ μὴ ἑπισκειτός: the unreasonable man
 ἄν... γένοιτο: would...; aor. potential opt.
 ποτ: ποτε
 ἑαυτῶς: with himself

α7 Πότερον... ἦ: begins an either-or question
 ὁν: (of the things) which; τούτων ὁ, acc. attracted to gen. of lost antecedent
 κέκτησα: 2nd sg. pf. κέκτησα
 τὰ πλείω: πλείον(ν)α, comparative n. pl.

πατήρ, ὁ: a father, 4

πειρία, ἦ: poverty, need, 1

πλούσιος, ὁ, -α, -ων: rich, wealthy, opulent, 3

πλούτω: to be rich, wealthy, 1

πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth, riches, 2

ποίημα, -ατος, τό: poem; product, 1

ποιήτης, ὁ, -ος: maker, creator, poet, 3

ποίος, -α, -ων: what sort of? what kind of?, 2

πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 3

Σερφίφος, ὁ: Seriphipus, 2

στουδάξ: to be serious, be eager, hasten 2

συγ-γίνομαι: to engage or associate with, 2

σφόδρα: very much, exceedingly, earnestly, 3

σχέδον: nearly, almost, just about, 1

ταυτί: in this respect, in this way, so, thus, 2

τοί: ya know, let me tell you, surely, 3

τοσοῦτος, -ης, -όντας: so great, much, many 3

τοσοῦτος, -ατι, -ότα: so great, so many, 2

φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, convey, 5

χρεία, ἦ: use, advantage, service; need, 3

χρηματιζέ: to negotiate, transact business, 1

χρηματιστής, ὁ: money-maker, 4

2nd sg.; aor. παραλαμβάνω
 ἐπεκτίθεμα: ἐπ-εκτίσμα(ο)ν, 2nd sg. aor.

ποιμα: What sort?...? Ποια, neuter pl.

τής... ὅπως: than...; gen. of comparison,
 pres. pple. εἴμι; οὐσίαν is fem. sg.

ἑαυτός: I am satisfied

ἐλάττω (ν)α, comparative adj.

τῆς... ὅπως: than...; gen. of comparison,
 pres. pple. εἴμι; οὐσίαν is fem. sg.

ὥς το πολύ: for the most part, generally

tοῦτοι: for these sons; dat. of interest

βαφτίζο... τινι: a little bit; dat. degree of
difference with πλείω, πλέον(ν)α cf. α7

ὀδ. ὅτι: this...namely that; demonstrative

αγαπάων: pres. inf. α-contract verb

ὥς το πολύ: for the most part, generally

tοῦτοι: for these sons; dat. of interest

ἔχει... δικαίων: in this very way in fact

ὡς ἐργάω: as if their creation; “product”

κατά... κρίνων: in its use, owing to its use

τοῦ κεκτηθέντος: articular inf. + ἀ-πολύω
"Ο ἦ δ' ὅς, ἵνας οὐκ ἄν πολλοὺς πείσαμι λέγων. εὖ γὰρ ἵσθι, ἴφη, ὁ Σώκρατες, ὅτι, ἐπειδὰν τις ἐγγὺς ἦ τοῦ οἷοσθαί τελευτήσειν, εἰσέρχεται αὐτῷ δεός καὶ φροντίς περὶ ὧν ἐμπροσθεν οὐκ εἰσήει. οἳ τε γὰρ λεγόμενοι μὴθοι περὶ τῶν ἐν Ἀιδοῦ, ὥς τῶν ἐνθάδε ἀδικήσαντα δεῖ ἐκεῖ διδόναι
e δίκην, καταγελώμενοι τέως, τότε δὴ στρέφουσιν αὐτοῦ τὴν ψυχὴν μὴ ἀληθεῖς ὄσων· καὶ αὐτὸς—ἤτοι ὑπὸ τῆς τοῦ γῆρως ἀσθενείας ἢ καὶ ὁσπέρ ἦδη ἐγγυτέρω ὧν τῶν ἐκεῖ μᾶλλον τι καθορά αὐτά—ὑποψίας δ' οὖν καὶ δείματος μεστὸς γίγνεται καὶ ἀναλογίζεται ἦδη καὶ σκοπεῖ εἰ τινὰ τι ἡδίκησεν. ὁ μὲν οὖν εὐρίσκων ἐαυτοῦ ἐν τῷ βίῳ πολλὰ ἀδικήματα καὶ ἐκ τῶν ὑπνῶν, ὡσπέρ οἱ παῖδες, θαμὰ ἐγερομένοις δειμαίνει καὶ ξῆ μετὰ κακῆς ἐλπίδος· τῷ δὲ μηθὲν ἐαυτῷ ἀδικον συνειδότι ἥδεια ἐλπὶς αἰε πάρεστι καὶ ἀγαθὴ ἄγιοτρόφος', ὡς καὶ Πίνδαρος λέγει. χαριέντως γὰρ τοι, ὁ Σώκρατες, τοῦτ' ἔκεινος εἶπεν, ὅτι ὅς ἄν δικαίως καὶ ὀσίως τὸν βίον
diaγάγη,

γλυκεία οἱ καρδίαι
ἀτάλλουσα γηροτρόφος συναρεῖ
ἐλπὶς ἃ μάλιστα θνατῶν πολύστροφον
gνώμαν κυβερνά.

εὖ οὖν λέγει θαυμαστῶς ὡς σφόδρα. πρὸς δὲ τοῦτ' ἐγγυσ τίθημι τὴν τῶν χρημάτων κτήσιν πλείστου ἀξίαν εἶναι, οὐ
b τι παντὶ ἀνδρὶ ἀλλὰ τῷ ἐπιεικεὶ καὶ κοσμίῳ. τὸ γὰρ μηθὲ ἂκοντα τινα ἐξαπατήσαι ἦ ψεύσασθαι, μηθ' αὐ ὀφείλοντα ἢ
θεῷ θυσίας τινὰς ἢ ἀνθρώπως χρήματα ἐπείτα ἐκείσε ἀπείναι δεδιότα, μέγα μέρος εἰς τοῦτο ἢ τῶν χρημάτων κτήσις συμ-
"Ἄδης, ὃ: Hades or Pluto, 1
ἀ-δικίμα, ἀ-τόσ, τό: a wrong, wrong-doing, 1
ἀι: always, in every case, 2
ἀνα-λογίζομαι: to reckon up, sum up, 1
ᾴ, ἦ: worth, value, 1
ἅ-σθενεια, ἦ: weakness, feebleness, 1
ἀπάλλω: to skip, gambol, 1
γνωρ-τρόφος, -ον: nourishing in old age, 2
γλυκός, -εια, -υ: sweet, pleasant, delightful, 1
γνώµη, ἦ: thought, judgement, opinion, 1
δείδω: to fear, 3
δείμα, ἀ-τόσ, τό: fear, dread, 1
δειμάτω: to be afraid, be in a fright, 1
δέος, δείους, τό: fear, alarm, dread, awe, 1
δι-ἀγω: to live, pass, go through, 2
διδομένω: to give, offer, grant, provide, 1
δίκη, ἦ: justice; lawsuit, trial; penalty, 1
ἐγείρω: to awaken, wake up, rouse, 1
ἐγγύς: near (+ gen.); adv. nearby, 2
ἐγγύτερος: nearer, closer, at hand, 1
ἐσ-ἐρχομαι: to go in, enter, 2
ἐκει: there, in that place, 2
ἐκει-σε: thither, to that place, 1
ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἦ: hope, expectation, 3
ἐμ-προσδεχεται: before, previously; earlier, 3
ἐν-βασίς: hither, thither, 5
ἐξ-απατάω: to deceive, beguile, 2
ἐπι-εἰκής, -ές: fitting, suitable, reasonable, 5
ἐφύρισκω: to find, discover, devise, invent, 4
ἡδος, -εια, -υ: sweet, pleasant, glad, 4
ἡτο: now surely, truly, 2
θαμά: often, 1

θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν: wonderful, marvelous, 2
θεός, ὃ: a god, divinity, 5
θήτορ, ἦ, ὄν: liable to death, mortal, 1
θυσία, ἦ: an offering, sacrifice, 1
καθ-οράος: to look down, perceive, 2
καρδία, ἦ: the heart, 1
κατα-γελάω: to laugh (at), mock, 1
κόσμιος, -α, -ον: well-ordered, moderate, 2
κτήσις, -είς, ἦ: possession, acquisition, 5
κυβερνάω: to be a helmsman; steer, govern, 2
μέρος, -είς, τό: a part, share, portion, 5
μετός, -ή, -όν: full, filled, filled full, 1
μίνθος, ὃ: story, word, speech, 2
οἰεσ, -α, -ον: hallowed, sacred, ordained, 2
παις, παιδός, ὃ, ἦ: a child, boy, girl; slave, 4
πάρ-ειμι: to be near, be present, be at hand, 3
Πίνδαρος, ὃ: Pindar, 1
πλείστως, -είς, -όν: most, greatest, 3
πολύτροφος, -ον: versatile, much-twisted, 1
στρέφω: to turn, twist, 1
σύμβαλλω: to contribute; join in battle, 1
συν-αφέω: to accompany, join with, 1
σύν-οιδα: to know with, be conscious of, 2
σφόδρα: very much, exceedingly, earnestly, 3
τελευτάω: to end, complete, finish; die, 3
τέως: up to this time; till then, as long as, 1
τοι: ya know, let me tell you, surely, 3
ὑπνός, ὃ: sleep, slumber, 1
ὑπο-σφία, ἦ: suspicion, jealousy, 1
φοντίς, -ιδος, ὃ: thought, care, concern, 1
χαριένως: charmingly, gracefully, lovely, 1
ψευδομαι: mid. to lie, cheat, beguile, 2

"O...λέγων: saying this; “saying which,” ἄν...πείσημι: potential aor. opt. πείθω ἵσθι: sg. imperative ὀδία: to lie, cheat, beguile

ὅπερ describes an alleged cause τού ἔκει: those things there; in Hades, gen. object of comparative ἐγγυτέρω

μᾶλλον τί: somewhat better; τί is adv. acc. (or acc. of extent by degree)

αὐτά: them; i.e. the τοῦ ἔκει
δ' οὖν: but at any rate

τινά τί: wrong someone in something; verb can take a double acc. of the person wronged (τινά) and an inner acc. (τι)

καί: even

τοῖς: to the reasonable and well-ordered person

ἐξαπατήσα: aor. inf. ἐξ-απατάω

ἀπέναιναι: inf. ἀπ-ἐρχομαι

δειδώ: acc. sg. pf. ppl. δείδω
331b  ΠΟΛΙΤΕΙΑΣ Α

5  βάλλεται. ἔχει δὲ καὶ ἄλλας χρείας πολλάς· ἄλλα ἐν γε ἀνθ' ἐνὸς οὐκ ἐλάχιστον ἔγωγε θεὶν ἂν εἰς τοῦτο ἀνδρὶ νοῦν ἔχοντι, ὁ Σώκρατες, πλοῦτον χρησιμοτάτον εἶναι.

c  Παγκάλως, ἢν δ' ἐγώ, λέγεις, ὁ Κέφαλε. τοῦτο δ' αὐτό, τὴν δικαιοσύνην, πότερα τὴν ἀλήθειαν αὐτὸ φήσομεν εἶναι ἀπλῶς οὕτως καὶ τὸ ἀποδιδόναι ἂν τὸ διὰ τοῦ λάβη, ἢ καὶ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἐστὶν ἐνίοτε μὲν δικαίως, ἐνίοτε δὲ ἀδίκως ποιεῖν; οἷον τοιόνυν λέγω· πᾶς ἂν που εἰποὶ, εἰ τις λάβοι παρὰ φίλου ἄνδρος σωφρονοῦντος ὁπλα, εἰ μανεὶς ἀπαιτοῖ, ὅτι οὔτε χρῆ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἀποδίδοναι, οὔτε δίκαιος ἂν εἴῃ ὁ ἀποδίδοις, οὐδ' αὖ πρὸς τὸν οὕτως ἔχοντα πάντα ἐθέλων τάληθη λέγειν.

d  Ὁρθῶς, ἐφη, λέγεις.

οὐκ ἄρα οὕτως ὅρος ἐστὶν δικαιοσύνης, ἀληθῆ τε λέγειν καὶ ἂν λάβη τις ἀποδιδόναι.

Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ἐφη, ὁ Σώκρατες, ὑπολαβὼν ὁ Πολέμαρχος, εἴπερ γὲ τι χρῆ Σιμωνίδη πείθεσθαι.

Καὶ μέντοι, ἐφη ὁ Κέφαλος, καὶ παραδίδωμι ὑμῖν τὸν λόγον· δεὶ γὰρ μὲ ἦδη τῶν ἱερῶν ἐπιμεληθῆναι.

Οὐκοῦν, ἐφη, ἐγώ, ὁ Πολέμαρχος, τῶν γε σῶν κληρονόμος;

Πάνυ γε, ἢ δ' ὅσ γελᾶσας, καὶ ἄμα ἦς πρὸς τὰ ἱερά.

e  λέγει δὴ, εἴπον ἐγώ, σὺ ὁ τοῦ λόγου κληρονόμος, τῇ φῆς τὸν Σιμωνίδην λέγοντα ὅρθως λέγειν περὶ δικαιοσύνης;

"Οτι, ἢ δ' ὅς, τὸ τὰ ὀφειλόμενα ἐκάστῳ ἀποδιδόναι δίκαιον ἐστὶ· τοῦτο λέγων δοκεὶ ἔμοιγε καλῶς λέγειν.

5  Ἀλλὰ μέντοι, ἢν δ' ἐγώ, Σιμωνίδη γε ὁ γὰρ ρᾴδιον ἀπιστεῖν—σοφὸς γὰρ καὶ θείος ἀνήρ—τοῦτο μέντοι ὅτι ποτὲ λέγει, σὺ μὲν, ὁ Πολέμαρχε, ἰσως γιγνώσκεις, ἐγώ δὲ ἀγνοῶ· δήλων γὰρ ὅτι ὁ τοῦτο λέγει, ὅπερ ἄρτι ἐλέγομεν,
Contrary to Fact
Future Less Vivid
Past General (Indefinite)
Present General (Indefinite)
Type of Condition

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Condition</th>
<th>Protasis (if-clause)</th>
<th>Apodosis (then-clause)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Simple</td>
<td>εἰ + any indicative</td>
<td>any indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present General (Indefinite)</td>
<td>εἰ + subjunctive (if ever) + optative (if ever)</td>
<td>present indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Past General (Indefinite)</td>
<td>εἰ + subjunctive (if ever) + optative (if ever)</td>
<td>past indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future More Vivid</td>
<td>εἰ + subjunctive</td>
<td>future indicative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future Less Vivid</td>
<td>εἰ + optative (should)</td>
<td>εἰ + optative (would)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contrary to Fact</td>
<td>εἰ + past ind. (were/had)</td>
<td>εἰ + past (would/would have)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

άλλως, ἤ: truth, 2
άμι: at the same time; along with (dat.), 5
ἀντί: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 5
ἀπ-αιτέω: to ask back, demand back, 3
ἀ-πιστέω: to distrust, not believe (+ dat.), 1
ἀπολόγω: singly, plainly, absolutely, 2
γελάω: to laugh, 1
γνωνόσκω: to come to know, learn, realize, 5
εἰπέρ: if really, if in fact (to imply doubt), 5
ἐλαχιστος, -ης, -ου: smallest, least, 1
ἐνι-οτε: sometimes, 5
ἐπι-μελέομαι: to take care, care for (+ dat.), 3
θείος, -ας, -ου: divine, sent by the gods, 3

όν...εἰποι...λάβοι: would...should; fut. less vivid, aor. optative (λέγοντος, λαμβάνω)
παρά: from (the side of); + gen.
μανείς: becoming mad; inceptive aor. pple, μαίνομαι
ἐιπότως ἢ: will be; 3rd sg. pres. opt. εἰμί
ο ἀποδοθέοι: aor. pple, ἀποδοθέωμι
οὔτος ἥχωντα: to one being so disposed
ἀπρακτοῦν: it turns out; for truth just realized.
Πάντων μὲν ὄνοι: quite, on the contrary; μὲν ὄνοι indicates a correction: “rather”
καὶ μέντοι: and moreover...
οὐκοῦν: nom. sg. aor. pple
Οὐκοῦν: Then, ...not?: inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response
ἐγώ: am I...; supply linking verb εἰμί
tοῦ γε σοών: of your (affairs)
πάνω γε: quite so; common affirmative
ἐστι: 3rd sg. impf. ἔρχομαι; Cephalus goes and arrives performing sacred rites
τὸ...ἀποδοθέοι: to return; articular inf.
Ἀλλὰ μέντοι...γε: well certainly...at least ὃ ἥξιον: (it is) not rather easy; ἔστιν
έτσι ἤτοι: this which he...
δηλοῦν...οτι: clearly; “(it is) clear that”

η: use, advantage, service; need, 3
λόγος, -ος, -ων: holy, divine; sacred rites, 3
κληρο-νομος, ὁ: heir, inheritor, 2
μαίνομαι: to be mad, rage, be furious, 3
νοῦς, ὁ: mind, intention, attention, thought, 3
ὅπλον, τό: arms, weapons, tools, 1
ὁρος, ὁ: definition; boundary, marker, 1
πάγκος, -ος, -ου: all-beautiful, -noble, 2
παρα-διδωμι: to hand over, transmit, 1
πλούς, ὁ: wealth, riches, 2
σοφονεως: to be prudent, temperate, 1
τοιοῦτο, -ας, -ουδε: such (as this), 5
λου-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 5
χρεια, η: use, advantage, service; need, 3
τὸ τινὸς παρακαταθεμένου τι ὀτιώδυν μὴ σωφρόνως ἀπαι
tοῦντι ἀποδιδόναι. καίτοι γε ὁφειλόμενόν ποῦ ἔστω τοῦτο ὁ
παρακατέθετο· ἡ γάρ;
Ναί.
Ἁποδοτέον δὲ γε ὑπ' ὁπωστιοῦν τότε ὅποτε τις μὴ
σωφρόνως ἀπαιτοῖ;
Ἀληθῆ, ἡ δ' ὅσ.
Ἅλλο δὴ τι ἢ τὸ τοιοῦτον, ὡς ἔσωκεν, λέγει Σιμωνίδης τὸ
τὰ ὁφειλόμενα δίκαιον εἶναι ἀποδιδόναι.
🦐 Καί τοῦτο νη Δί', ἐφ' θοίς γάρ φίλους οἴεται
ὁφείλειν τοὺς φίλους ἀγαθὸν μὲν τι δρᾶν, κακὸν δὲ μηδέν.
Μανθάνω, ἢν δ' ἐγὼ—ὅτι οὐ τὰ ὁφειλόμενα ἀποδίδωσιν
ὅσ ἀν τῷ χρυσίον ἀποδῷ παρακαταθέμενω, ἐάντερ ἡ ἀπο-
δοσις καὶ ἡ λήψις βλαβερὰ γίγνηται, φίλοι δὲ ὡς ὦ τε
ἀπολαμβάνου καὶ ὁ ἀποδίδοις—οὐχ οὕτω λέγειν φής τὸν
Σιμωνίδην;
Πάνω μὲν οὖν.
Τὸ δὲ· τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ἀποδοτέον ὅτι ἄν τὐχῃ ὁφειλόμενον;
Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν, ἐφ' ὦ, ὃς ὁ φειλέται αὐτοῖς, ὁφει-
λεται δὲ γε οἷμαι παρὰ γε τοῦ ἐχθροῦ τῷ ἐχθρῷ ὅπερ καὶ
προσήκει, κακὸν τι.
Ἦνιξατο ἄρα, ἢν δ' ἐγὼ, ὡς ἔσωκεν, ὥς Σιμωνίδης ποιή-
τικῷ τὸ δίκαιον ὃ ἔη. διενοεῖτο μὲν γάρ, ὡς φαίνεται,
ὅτι τούτ' ἐγ' δίκαιον, τὸ προσήκον ἐκάστῳ ἀποδιδόναι, τοῦτο
δὲ ὠνόμασεν ὁφειλόμενον.
Ἄλλα τι οἰεί; ἐφή.
Ὡς πρὸς Διός, ἢν δ' ἐγὼ, εἰ οὖν τις αὐτὸν ἦρετο· "Ὡ
Σιμωνίδη, ἡ τίςν οὖν τὰ ἀποδίδονα ὁφειλόμενον καὶ
προσήκον τέχνη ἰατρικῆ καλεῖται·" τι ἄν οἰεί ἦμων αὐτὸν
ἀποκρίνασθαι;
e9 τὸ...ἀποδιδόναι: to return;...articular inf. which governs everything inbetween

toino: paraokatasthémenon ὑπὸ: after one had deposited something; “someone depositing something,” gen. absolute

ότι: to anyone whosoever.;...: dat. sg. οἴνων, τίς and οὖν make it indefinite

μὴ, ἀπαίτοϋμι: asking it back (though)

not in his right mind; dat. sg. pple

332a1 καίτοι γέ: and yet; γέ stresses καίτοι

ὄφελομένων: owed; nom. predicate

ποὺ: I suppose; acute from enclitic εἶν

a2 paraokatétheto: he deposited; again, aor. middle not passive

γὰρ: is this not so?:...often in surprise, γάρ seeks confirmation of the preceding

a4 Ἀποδοτέω: must one return; “(it is) to be returned (by one),” verbal adj. often with form of εἰμι + dat of agent (missing here)

dé γέ: γέ “at least,” emphasizes not dé but Ἀποδοτέω or the entire clause

ὀποτέ...ἀπαίτοι: when one asked; opt. in indirect discourse. Socrates is referring to a point admitted by Cephalus earlier in 331c6: “εἰ μονεὶς ἀπαίτοι...”

a7 Ἀλλὰ δὴ...: Ἡ: Then, is it anything other than...; δὴ is inferential

τὸ...τοιοῦτον...τὸ...ἔιναι: such, (namely that) it is just;...articular infinitive is in opposition to the demonstrative

a9 μὲντοι: certainly; often eager assent

νῇ Δί’: by Zeus; Δία, acc. sg. Ζεὺς

a10 δρόω: inf. α-contract δρόω

a11 ἀποδιδόμω: present 3rd singular ὃς ἄν...ἀποδῷ: whoever returns; 3rd sg. aor. subj. ἀποδίδομι

a12 τῶς...παρακαταθεμένος: to someone having deposited; τινι, dat. sg.

εἶναι...γινομαι...ἀδιω: if...becomes

νῃ: by + acc.; invoking a divinity, 2

όνομαζω: to name, call by name, 1

ὅποτε: when, by what time, 2

ὁπωσιοῦν: in any way whatever, 2

ὁσιοῦν, ὁπι-οῦν: whosoever, 2

παρακατα-τίθημι: to deposit, 4

ποιτικός, ἦ, ἄν: poetic, in manner of poets

σόφρον: ὄν: sound, prudent, right-minded, 2

τύχη, ἦ: chance, luck, fortune, success, 1

χρυσόν, τὸ: gold coin, money; jewelry, 4

...are; 3rd pl. pres. subj. εἰμι

b2 φης: 2nd sg. pres. φημι

b4 Πᾶν ἐν οὐ: quite so indeed; expresses positive certainty, cf. 331d4

b5 Τὶ δὲ: What?; “what about this” expresses surprise and introduces another question

tois ἔξθροις: dat. indirect object

ἀποδοτέων: must one return; “(is) to be returned,” verbal adj., see 332a4 above

ὁτι...τύχη: happens to be owed; ὃ τι, 3rd sg. aor. subj. τυχάνω governs a complementary pple

b6 μὲν οὖν: indeed; again, positive certainty

γε...γε...γε: repetition of γε suggests that Polemarchus is irritated and wishes to make his point emphatically

ὁ γε...κακὸν τι: (one must return) WHAT is owed to them, and, I suppose, IT IS OWED FROM AN ENEMY to an enemy is owed to them, and, I suppose, IT IS

c1 τὸ δίκαιον ὃ εἶπ: what the just is?; “the just, what it is” prolepsis (anticipation) is common in Plato, opt. in secondary seq.

c2 τὸ προσόκομον: what is fitting; “that being fitting,” substantive, neuter sg. pple

c3 ὁνομαζειν: named (x) (y); double acc.

c4 Ἀλλὰ τί: Well, what do you think?; 2nd sg. ὡςιμαι; ἀλλὰ repudiates alternatives

c5 Ὡ πρὸς Δίος: O, by Zeus; ὃ is an exclamation, not article in the vocative

ἐι...ἐκτο...ἀν ἀποκρίνασθαι: if...had asked...he would have responded; past contrary-to-fact condition

c6 ἡ τίσιν...τί: the art returning what (that is) owed and befitting to whom is called the art of medicine?; double interrogative

c7 ἃν ἀποκρίνασθαι: he would reply; cf. c5
Δήλον ὅτι, ἐφη, ἢ σῶμασιν φάρμακα τε καὶ σιτία καὶ ποτά.  
Ἡ δὲ τίσιν τί ἀποδιδοῦσα ὀφειλόμενον καὶ προσήκον τέχνη μαγειρικῆ καλεῖται;  
Ὑποκλίτην τοῖς ὦν τίσιν τί ἀποδιδοῦσα τέχνη δικαιοσύνη ἄν καλοῖτο;  
Εἴ μὲν τι, ἐφη, δεὶ ἀκολουθεῖν, ὁ Ἡμιφυῖς, τοῖς ἐμ- 
προσθεν εἰρημένοις, ἡ τοῖς φίλοις τε καὶ ἐχθροῖς ὁπελίας 
te καὶ βλάβας ἀποδιδοῦσα.  
Τὸ τοὺς φίλους ἄρα εὖ ποιεῖν καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς κακῶς 
dikaiosynēn légei;  
dokei moi.  
Τίς ὄν ἁυτὰτατος κάμνοντας φίλους εὐ ποιεῖν καὶ 
ἐχθροὺς κακῶς πρὸς νόσον καὶ ὕγειαν;  
Ἰατρός.  
Τίς δὲ πλέουντας πρὸς τὸν τῆς θαλάττης κύνδυνον;  
Κυβερνήτης.  
Τί δὲ ὁ δίκαιος; ἐν τῶι πράξει καὶ πρὸς τὶ ἑργον 
dunatwsatos filous ὠφελεῖν καὶ ἐχθροὺς βλάπτειν;  
Ἐν τῷ προσπολεμεῖν καὶ ἐν τῷ συμμαχεῖν, ἐμογε δοκεῖ.  
Ἐλεν· μὴ κάμνουσί γε μὴν, ὁ φίλε Πολέμαρχε, ἱατρός 
ἀχρηστος.  
Ἄληθη.  
Καὶ μὴ πλέουσι δὴ κυβερνήτης.  
Ναι.  
Ἀρα καὶ τοῖς μὴ πολεμοῦσιν ὁ δίκαιος ἀχρηστός;  
Οὐ πάνυ μοι δοκεῖ τοῦτο.  
Χρήσιμον ἄρα καὶ ἐν εἰρήνῃ δικαιοσύνη;  
Χρήσιμον.  
Καὶ γὰρ γεωργία· ἢ οὖ;
"Helping Friends, Harming Enemies"

The view of justice set forth by Polemarchus was part of popular Greek morality and was expressed by a variety of authors including Polemarchus’ own brother, Lysias (cont. p. 27):

Euripides, Medea 809-810 (tr. David Kovačes): “hurtful to foes, to friends kindly. Such persons live a life of greatest glory.”

Lysias 9.20 (tr. W.R.M. Lamb): “I considered it ordained that one should harm one’s enemies and serve one’s friends.”

Plato Meno 71e (tr. G.M.A. Grube): “man’s virtue consists of being able to manage public affairs and in so doing to benefit his friends and harm his enemies…”

Sophocles Antigone 643-4 (tr. H. Lloyd-Jones): “…that they may requite the enemy with evil and honour the friend as they honour their father.”

Xenophon, Memorabilia 2.6.35 (tr. E.C. Marchant): “A man’s virtue consists in outdoing his friends in kindness and his enemies in mischief.”

See M.W. Blundell’s analysis of Sophocles in *Helping Friends and Harming Enemies.*
ΠΟΛΙΤΕΙΑΣ Α

Ναι.
Πρός γε καρπού κτήσων;

Ναι.
Καὶ μὴν καὶ σκυτοτομικῆ;  
Ναι.
Πρός γε ὑποδημάτων ἃν οἴμαι φαίης κτήσων;  
Πάνυ γε.

Τί δὲ δή; τὴν δικαιοσύνην πρὸς τόνος χρείαν ἢ κτήσων ἐν εἰρήνη φαίης ἃν χρήσιμον εἶναι;  
Πρὸς τὰ συμβόλαια, ὦ Σώκρατες.  
Συμβόλαια δὲ λέγεις κοινωνήματα ἢ τι ἄλλο;  
Κοινωνήματα δῆτα.

'Αρ' οὖν ὁ δίκαιος ἀγαθὸς καὶ χρήσιμος κοινωνῶς εἰς πεττῶν θέσιν, ἢ ὁ πεττευτικός;
'Ο πεττευτικός.
'Αλλ᾽ εἰς πλίνθων καὶ λίθων θέσιν ὁ δίκαιος χρησιμώτερός τε καὶ ἀμείνων κοινωνῶς τοῦ οἰκοδομικοῦ;
Οὐδαμῶς.
'Αλλ᾽ εἰς τίνα δή κοινωνίαν ὁ δίκαιος ἀμείνων κοινωνῶς τοῦ οἰκοδομικοῦ τε καὶ κιθαριστικοῦ, ὡσπερ ὁ κιθαριστικὸς τοῦ δικαίου εἰς κρουμάτων;

Εἰς ἄργυρίον, ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.
Πλὴν γ᾽ ἰσως, ὡς Πολέμαρχε, πρὸς τὸ χρήσθαι ἄργυρίῳ, ὅταν δέῃ ἄργυρίῳ κοινῇ πρίασθαι ἢ ἀποδόσθαι ἵππον· τότε

δὲ, ὡς ἔγὼ οἴμαι, ὁ ἰππικός. ἢ γάρ;
Φαίνεται.
Καὶ μὴν ὅταν γε πλοίον, ὁ ναυπηγὸς ἢ ὁ κυβερνήτης;
'Εοικεν.

"Οταν οὖν τί δέῃ ἄργυρίῳ ἢ χρυσίῳ κοινῇ χρῆσθαι, ὁ δίκαιος χρησιμώτερος τῶν ἄλλων;
"Οταν παρακαταθέσθαι καὶ σῶν εἶναι, ὦ Σώκρατες.
"The Thirty [Tyrants] issued to Polemarchus their accustomed order to drink hemlock, before stating the reason that he was going to die—so far was he from being tried and defending himself."

(Lysias 12.17, Against Eratosthenes)
ΠΟΛΙΤΕΙΑΣ Α

Οὐκοῦν λέγεις ὅταν μηδὲν δέ ἄυτῷ χρῆσθαι ἅλλα κεῖσθαι;
10 Πάνυ γε.

"Ὅταν ἄρα ἄχρηστον ἢ ἀργύριον, τότε χρῆσιμος ἐπ’ ἄυτῷ ἡ δικαιοσύνη;

Κινδυνεύει.

Καὶ ὅταν δὴ δρέπανον δέ ἕ φυλάττειν, ἡ δικαιοσύνη χρήσιμος καὶ κοινῆ καὶ ἰδίᾳ ὅταν δὲ χρῆσθαι, ἡ ἀμπελουργική;
5 Πάνω γε.

Φήσεις δὲ καὶ ἀσπίδα καὶ λύρα ὅταν δέ ἕ φυλάττειν καὶ μηδὲν χρῆσθαι, χρῆσιμον εἶναι τὴν δικαιοσύνην, ὅταν δὲ χρῆσθαι, τὴν ὀπλιτικήν καὶ τὴν μουσικήν;

Ἀνάγκη.

Καὶ περὶ τάλλα δὴ πάντα ἡ δικαιοσύνη ἐκάστου ἐν μὲν χρῆσι χρῆστος, ἐν δὲ ἄχρηστίᾳ χρῆσιμος;

Κινδυνεύει.

e Οὐκ ἂν οὖν, ὥ φίλε, πάνυ γε τι σπουδαίον εἴῃ ἡ δικαιοσύνη, εἰ πρὸς τὰ ἄχρηστα χρῆσιμον δὺ τυγχάνει. 

tόδε δὲ σκεψώμεθα. ἃρ’ οὖχ ὁ πατάξαι δεινότατος ἐν μάχῃ εἴτε πυκτικῇ εἴτε τωὶ καὶ ἄλλῃ, οὕτως καὶ φυλάξασθαι;
5 Πάνω γε.

ἀρ’ οὖν καὶ νόσου οὕτως δεινὸς φυλάξασθαι, καὶ λαθεῖν οὕτως δεινότατος ἐμπούρησας; Ἕμοιογε δοκεῖ.

334 Ἀλλὰ μὴν στρατοπέδου γε ὁ αὐτὸς φύλαξ ἀγαθός, ὀσπερ καὶ τὰ τῶν πολεμίων κλέψαι καὶ βουλεύματα καὶ τὰς ἅλλας πράξεις;

Πάνω γε.

"Ὅτου τις ἄρα δεινὸς φύλαξ, τούτου καὶ φῶρ δεινὸς.

Ἐοικεν.
E8 Οὐκόν: Then, ... not?; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response

Dé: there is need; “it is necessary,” 3rd sg. pres subj.

Μηδέν...Χρῆσαι: to make no use + dat.;

Μηδέν is, as τί in e5, an inner accusative

Αὐτῷ: it; i.e. money, obj. of Χρῆσαι

E9 Κείοναι: to lie (idle)

E11 Εἰ: is; 3rd sg. pres. εἰμί in a general temporal clause

Χρῆστον: readers must be careful to distinguish “useless” from “not in use”

Ἐπ’ Αὐτῷ: in relation to it; i.e. money

D2 Κινδύνει: it looks as though; “it runs the risk,” i.e. there is a probability it is true

D3 Δρέπανον: acc. obj. of Φιλάττειν

Καί...Δῆ: and indeed; emphasizes the words intervening just as καί...γε

D4 Καί κοινὴ καὶ ἰδια: both in public dealings and in private matters

Ωταν...Χρῆσαι: when (it is necessary) to make use of (the scythe); ellipsis

Ἀμπελουργικὴ: the art of vinedressing; as often, the fem. adj. modifies τεχνὴ

D6 Φήσεις: fut. φημί

Μηδέν Χρῆσαι: to make no use of (them)

D8 Ὀπλιτικὴ, Μουσικὴ: supply τεχνὴ

D10 Καί περὶ τὰλλα δὴ πάντα: and regarding all other things in fact; cf. d3

Εἰκάστου...Χρῆσαι: in the use of each thing

D11 Εἰς Χρῆστια: add ἐκάστῳ from above

E1 Οὐκ...Οὐκ: then...not; Οὐκοῦν, inferential

ᾆν...Εἴ: could be; potential opt. εἰμί

Τί: something; predicate noun, thus n. sg. σπουδαίον modifies τί not δικαιοσύνη

E2 Ὄν τυγχάνει: happens to be; verb governs a complementary pple; subject is neut. τι

E3 Σκεψόμεθα: let us...; hortatory aor. subj.

Παταξάι: in striking; aor. exegeetical (explanatory) inf. with δεινότατος

E4 Τινὶ καὶ Αἵλῃ: or in some other manner in fact;

Φυλάξασθαι: in defending also; aor. exegeetical (explanatory) inf.; supply δεινότατος from above

E6 Ὅστις: whoever is; supply ἐστίν

E7 Οὕτως: this one is; supply ἐστίν

Λαθεῖν...Ξεποιηθῶς: in escaping notice while producing (it); aor. explanatory inf. λανθάνω modifying superl. δεινότατος

334a1 Ἄλλα μὴ...γε: but again; “but surely,” positive transition to new item in a series

Ω Αὐτὸς: (is) the same man; supply ἐστί

A2 Κλέαυς (is good) in stealing; exegeetical (explanatory) aor. inf. κλέπτειν

A5 Ὀτου τις...τούτου καί: of whatsoever one (is)...of this (one) also; ὁτινὸς

Φῶρ: supply “is”
Εἰ ἄρα ο ὁ δίκαιος ἀργύριον δεινὸς φυλάττειν, καὶ κλέπτειν δεινός.

'Ὡς γοῦν ὁ λόγος, ἔφη, σημαινεῖ.

Κλέπτης ἄρα τις ο δίκαιος, ὡς έουκεν, ἀναπέφανται, καὶ κανδυνεύεις παρ' Ὀμήρου μεμαθηκέναι αὐτό: καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος τὸν τοῦ Ὀδυσσέως πρὸς μητρὸς πάππον Αὐτόλυκον ἀγαπᾷ τε καὶ φησιν αὐτὸν πάντας "ἀνθρώπους κεκάσθαι κλε-πτοσύνη θ' ὀρκὼ τε" έουκεν οὖν ἡ δικαιοσύνη καὶ κατὰ σὲ καὶ καθ' Ὀμήρου καὶ κατὰ Σιμωνίδην κλεπτική τις εἶναι, ἐπ' ὤφελία μέντοι τῶν φίλων καὶ ἐπὶ βλάβῃ τῶν ἔχθρῶν. οὐχ οὕτως ἔλεγες;

Οὐ μὰ τὸν Δ', ἐφη, ἀλλ' οὐκέτι οἴδα ἔγγυε ὅτι ἔλεγον: τούτῳ μέντοι ἔμοιε γικεὶ ἐτί, ὄφελεῖς μὲν τοὺς φίλους ἡ δικαιοσύνη, βλάπτειν δὲ τοὺς ἔχθροὺς.

Φίλους δὲ λέγεις εἶναι πότερον τοὺς δοκοῦντας ἐκάστῳ χρηστοὺς εἶναι, ἢ τοὺς ὄντας, κἂν μὴ δοκοῦσιν, καὶ ἔχθροὺς ὁσαυτώς;

Εἰκὸς μὲν, ἔφη, οὖς ἃν τις ἡγήται χρηστοὺς φιλεῖν, οὖς δ' ἃν πονηροὺς μισεῖν.

'Ἀρ' οὖν οὐχ ἀμαρτάνουσιν οἱ ἀνθρωποὶ περὶ τοῦτο, ὡστε δοκεῖς αὐτοῖς πολλοὺς μὲν χρηστοὺς εἶναι μὴ ὄντας, πολλοὺς δὲ τούναυντίων;

Ἀμαρτάνουσιν.

Τούτως ἄρα οἱ μὲν ἄγαθοὶ ἔχθροι, οἱ δὲ κακοὶ φίλοι;

Πάνι γε.

'Ἀλλ' ὁμως δίκαιον τότε τούτως τοὺς μὲν πονηροὺς ὥφελεῖν, τοὺς δὲ ἄγαθοὺς βλάπτειν;

Φαίνεται.

'Ἀλλὰ μὴν οἱ γε ἄγαθοὶ δίκαιοι τε καὶ οἴοι μὴ ἄδικεῖν;

'Αληθῆ.

Κατὰ δὴ τὸν σὸν λόγον τοὺς μηδὲν ἄδικοῦντας δίκαιον κακῶς ποιεῖν.


αγαπάω: to love, be fond of; satisfy, 4
αναφαινω: to appear, show forth, display, 2
Αυτόλυκος, ὁ: Autolycus, grandfather, 1
βλέπη, ἥ: hurt, harm, damage, 4
γοῦν: γε οὖν, at least, at any rate, any way, 3
εἰκός, ὁτός, τό: likely, probable, reasonable 4
καίνυμαι: to excel, surpass, 1
κλέπτης, ὁ: a thief, robber, 4
κλεπτικὸς, -ῆ, -ῶν: of theft, thievish, 1
κλεπτοσύνη, ἥ: theft, robbery, 4
κλέπτω: to steal, rob, 2
μά: by + acc. (in affirmation) 5

μήτηρ, ἥ: a mother, 1
μισέω: to hate, 4
Ὀδυσσεύς, ὁ: Odysseus, 1
Ὀμηρός, ὁ: Homer, 2
ὀμοιός: nevertheless, however, yet, 3
ὀρκός, ὁ: an oath, 1
οὐκ-ετί: no more, no longer, no further, 4
πάππος, ὁ: grandfather; ancestor, 3
πημαίνω: to indicate, point out, 1
φιλέω: to love, befriend, 1
χρηστός, -ῆ, -ῶν: good, useful, worthy, 5
ωσαύτως: in the same manner, just so, 1

a7 γοῦν: as, at any rate; a qualified assent which introduces a reason that is not conclusive; Polemarchus is hesitant
a10 αναπείθεσαι: has been shown (to be); pf. pass. ἀναφαινόμενος, supply inf. εἶναι
a11 κινδυνεύεις…μεμαθηκέναι: it looks as though you had learned; “you run the risk to have learned,” pf. inf. μανθάνω αὐτό: it; i.e. that the just man is a thief
b1 πρὸς μητρὸς: on the mother’s side
b2 φησιν: 3rd sg. pres. φημί
αὐτὸν: that he; acc. subj.; i.e. Autolycus
κεκάθαι: pf. inf. καίνυμαι
κλεπτοσύνη, ὁρκῷ: in (respect to)…; both are dat. of respect with κεκάθαι
b3 θ᾽…τε: both…and; τε before aspirated ο-κατά: according to; + acc.
b4 κλεπτικός: (art) of thievery
b5 ἐπ᾽… ἐπί: for…for…; ἐπί + dat. here expresses purpose or motivation
b6 ἔλεγης: did you mean
b7 μὰ τὸν Δία: by Zeus; acc. sg.
ὄτι: what; ὁ τί
b8 μέντοι: however; adversative
b9 πότερον: leave untranslated, πότερον introduces an either-or proposition
δοκοῦντας: those seeming; pple + inf.
c2 ὅντος: those (actually) being; pple εἰμί, supply χρηστός
καὶ…δοκούσι: even if they do not appear (to be friends); καὶ ἕαν + pres. subj. is concessive in force
c4 Εἰκός…φιλεῖν…μισεῖν: (it is) reasonable to…; the infinitives are the subjects
όυς: whomever…; missing antecedent is the acc. object of φιλεῖν
ὑγίται: believes (to be); pres. subj. in a relative clause of characteristic (general relative clause)
c5 ἄν πονηρῶς: (one believes to be) bad; supply ὑγίται
c6 ὡστε: so as to; + inf., result clause
c7 αὐτοίς…εἶναι: that they have; “to them there are” dat. of possession
μὴ ὄντας: though not (actually) being; concessive pple εἰμί
c8 τοῦναντίων: the opposite; τὸ ἑναντίων
c10 Τοῦτος: for these; dat. of reference
c12 δίκαιον: (it seems) just; inf. is the subject
d3 Ἀλλὰ μὴ: but surely; introduces an objection or, as here, resumes the discussion with a new idea or premise
οἶ…ἀγαθοί: the good (are)
οἶοι μὴ: not capable of + inf.; “not the sort + inf.”
Κατὰ δὴ: then according …; δὴ is used as a connective
d5 τοὺς μηδεν ἀδικοῦντας: those not at all being unjust; οὐ is used for facts while μὴ, as here, reflects the conditional nature of the pple; acc. direct object of ποιεῖν
dίκαιον: (it is) just; inf. is the subject
d6 ποιεῖν: to treat
Μηδαμώς, ἔφη, ὡς Σώκρατες πονηρὸς γὰρ ἐσικέν εἶναι ὁ λόγος.

Τοὺς ἄδικους ἄρα, ἦν δ' ἑγώ, δίκαιοι βλάπτειν, τοὺς δὲ δικαίους ὠφελεῖν;

Ὅτις ἐκεῖνον καλλίων φαίνεται.

Πολλοὶς ἄρα, ὡς Πολέμαρχε, συμβῆσεται, ὡς διημαρτήκασιν τῶν ἀνθρώπων, δίκαιοι εἶναι τοὺς μὲν φίλους βλάπτειν—πονηρῷ γὰρ αὐτοῖς εἰσὶ—τοὺς δὲ ἔχθρους ὠφελεῖν—ἀγαθοὶ γὰρ καὶ οὕτως ἐροῦμεν αὐτὸ τούναντιν ἢ τὸν Σωμωνίδην ἐφαμεν λέγειν.

Καὶ μάλα, ἔφη, οὕτω συμβαίνει. ἄλλα μεταθώμεθα: κινδυνεύομεν γὰρ οὐκ ὥρθος τὸν φίλων καὶ ἔχθρων θέοτα.

Πῶς θέμενοι, ὡς Πολέμαρχε;

Τὸν δοκοῦντα χρηστὸν, τοῦτον φίλων εἶναι.

Νῦν δὲ πῶς, ἦν δ' ἑγώ, μεταθώμεθα;

Τὸν δοκοῦντα τε, ἦ δ' ὡς, καὶ τὸν ὄντα χρηστὸν φίλων τὸν δὲ δοκοῦντα μὲν, ὄντα δὲ μή, δοκεῖν ἄλλα μὴ εἶναι φίλον, καὶ περὶ τοῦ ἔχθρου δὲ ἡ αὐτή θέσις.

Φίλος μὲν δή, ὡς ἔσου, τοῦτῳ τῷ λόγῳ ὃ ἀγαθὸς ἔσται, ἔχθρος δὲ ὁ πονηρός.

Ναί.

Κελεύεις δὴ ἠμᾶς προσθεῖναι τῷ δικαίῳ ὃς τὸ πρώτον ἐλέγομεν, λέγοντες δίκαιοι εἶναι τὸν μὲν φίλων καὶ ποιῶν, τὸν δὲ ἔχθρον κακῶς· νῦν πρὸς τούτῳ ὡς ἔλεγεν, ὃτι ἔστω δικάιον τὸν μὲν φίλων ἀγαθὸν ὄντα εἴ ποιῶν, τὸν δὲ ἔχθρον κακὸν ὄντα βλάπτειν;

Πάνω μὲν οὖν, ἔφη, οὕτως ἄν μοι δοκεῖ καλῶς λέγοσθαι.

'Εστιν ἄρα, ἦν δ' ἑγώ, δικαίου ἄνδρὸς βλάπτειν καὶ ὄντων ἄνθρωπων;

Καὶ πάνω γε, ἔφη· τοὺς γε πονηροὺς τε καὶ ἔχθρους δεί 5

βλάπτειν.
"Helping Friends, Harming Enemies" in Greek Tragedy

Tragedy often explores conflicts that arise when heroes mistakenly treat φίλοι, often relatives, as ἔχθροι. Socrates’ question therefore about whether people mistaken the good as enemies and bad as friends (334c) and treat them accordingly is not a quibble but an appropriate topic for discussion.

**Aeschylus**
- Agamemnon: wife kills husband
- Eumenides: mother(s') Furies torment son
- Libation Bearers: son kills mother
- Seven Against Thebes: brother kills brother

**Sophocles**
- Antigone: brother kills brother
- Elektra: children kill mother
- Oedipus Rex: son kills father, marries mother

**Euripides**
- Bacchae: mother kills son
- Electra: children kill mother
- Iphigenia in Aulis: father kills daughter
- Iphigenia in Tauris: sister to kill brother
- Herakles: father kills children and wife
- Hippolytus: father kills son
- Medea: mother kills children
- Orestes: children kill mother
Βλαπτόμενοι δ' ἵπποι βελτίους ἢ χείρους γίγνονται;
Χείρους.
'Αρα εἰς τὴν τῶν κυνῶν ἀρετήν, ἢ εἰς τὴν τῶν ἵππων;
Εἰς τὴν τῶν ἵππων.

'Αρ' οὖν καὶ κόνες βλαπτόμενοι χείρους γίγνονται εἰς
τὴν τῶν κυνῶν ἀλλ' οὐκ εἰς τὴν τῶν ἵππων ἀρετήν;
'Ανάγκη.

'Ανθρώπους δὲ, ὦ ἐταίρε, μη οὕτω φῶμεν, βλαπτομένους
εἰς τὴν ἀνθρωπείαν ἀρετήν χείρους γίγνεσθαι;
Πάνω μὲν οὖν.
'Αλλ' ἡ δικαιοσύνη οὐκ ἀνθρωπεία ἀρετή;
Καὶ τοῦτ' ἀνάγκη.

Καὶ τοὺς βλαπτομένους ἄρα, ὦ φίλε, τῶν ἀνθρώπων
ἀνάγκη ἀδικωτέρους γίγνεσθαι.
'Εοικεν.

'Αρ' οὖν τῇ μουσικῇ οἱ μουσικοὶ ἄμοισους δύνανται
ποιεῖν;
'Αδύνατον.
'Αλλὰ τῇ ἱππικῇ οἱ ἱππικοὶ ἀφίππους;
Οὐκ ἔστιν.
'Αλλὰ τῇ δικαιοσύνῃ δὴ οἱ δίκαιοι ἀδίκους; ἢ καὶ
d συλλήβδην ἀρετή οἱ ἄγαθοι κακοὶς;
'Αλλὰ ἀδύνατον.

Οὐ γὰρ θερμότητος οὕμαι ἔργον ψύχειν ἄλλὰ τοῦ ἐναντίου.
Ναί.

Οὐδὲ ξηρότητος ύγραίνειν ἄλλα τοῦ ἐναντίου.
Πάνα γε.
Οὐδὲ δὴ τοῦ ἄγαθοῦ βλάπτειν ἄλλα τοῦ ἐναντίου.
Φαίνεται.
'Ὁ δὲ γε δίκαιος ἄγαθός;
Republic I 335b6-d9

-μουσική, ἡ: art of music 2

μουσικοί: musicians; substantive

c10 ποιεῖν: make (men) unmusical; ποιέω
governs a double acc.: “make x y”

c11 Ἀδύνατον: supply ἔστιν, “it is”

c12 ἀφίππος: parallel to c9-10

c13 ἐστίν: it is possible

c14 τῇ δικαιοσύνῃ: again, parallel to c9-10

d5 οἷμαι: I imagine that; οἶμαι

ἐργον: the function + gen.; acc. subject
tου ἐναντίου: modifies missing ἐργον

c12 ἀφίππος: parallel to c9-10

d7 οἷδε ἡ τοῦ ἀγάθου: parallel to d3

d9 δέ γε: γε “at least,” emphasizes not δέ

but ὁ δίκαιος or the entire clause
Πάννυ γε.

Οὐκ ἄρα τοῦ δικαίου βλάπτειν ἔργον, ὡς Πολέμαρχε, οὔτε φίλον οὔτε ἄλλον οὐδένα, ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἑαυτοῦ, τοῦ ἄδικου.

Παντάπασι μοι δοκεῖς ἀληθῆ λέγειν, ἐφη, ὡς Σώκρατες.

Εἰ ἄρα τὰ ὀφειλόμενα ἑκάστῳ ἀποδίδοναι φησίν τις δίκαιον εἶναι, τοῦτο δὲ δὴ νοεῖ αὐτῷ τοῖς μὲν ἐχθροῖς βλάβην ὀφείλεσθαι παρὰ τοῦ δικαίου ἀνδρὸς, τοῖς δὲ φίλοις ὑφελίαν, οὐκ ἦν σοφὸς ὁ ταῦτα εἰπών. οὐ γὰρ ἄληθῆ ἐλεγενν’ οὐδαμοῦ γὰρ δίκαιον οὐδένα ἦμῖν ἐφάνη οὐν βλάπτειν.

Συγχωρώ, ἦ δ’ ὦσ.

Μαχουμέθα, ἦν δ’ ἐγώ, κοινὴ ἐγώ τε καὶ σὺ, ἐὰν τις αὐτὸ φῇ ἢ Σιμωνίδην ἢ Βίαντα ἢ Πιπτακὸν εἰρηκέναι ἢ τῶν ἄλλων τῶν σοφῶν τε καὶ μακαρίων ἀνδρῶν.

Ἐγὼ γοῦν, ἐφη, ἔτομός εἰμι κοινωνεῖν τῆς μάχης.

Ἀλλ’ οἴσθα, ἦν δ’ ἐγώ, οὐ μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι τὸ ρήμα, τὸ φάναι δίκαιον εἶναι τοὺς μὲν φίλους ὑφελείν, τοὺς δ’ ἐχθροὺς βλάπτειν;

Τίνος; ἐφη.

Ὡμοι αὕτῳ Περιάνδρου εἶναι ἢ Περδίκκου ἢ Σέρξου ἢ Ἰομηνίου τοῦ Θηβαίου ἢ τινός ἄλλου μέγα οἰκομένου δύνασθαι πλουσίου ἀνδρός.

Ἀληθέστατα, ἐφη, λέγεις.

Εἶεν, ἦν δ’ ἐγώ· ἐπειδῆ δὲ οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἐφάνη ἢ δικαιοσύνη ὃν οὐδὲ τὸ δίκαιον, τί ἄν ἄλλο τις αὐτὸ φαίη εἶναι;

Καὶ ὁ Θρασύμαχος πολλάκις μὲν καὶ διαλεγομένων ἠμῶν μεταξὺ ἀόρη ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι τοῦ λόγου, ἐπείτα ὑπὸ τῶν παρακαθημένων διεκκλιότεν μενομένων διακοῦσαι τὸν λόγον· ὡς δὲ διεπανόσαμηθα καὶ ἐγὼ ταῦτ’ εἰπὼν, οὐκέτι ἥσυχιάν ἦγεν, ἀλλὰ συστρέφας ἑαυτὸν ὄσπερ θηρίων ἦκεν ἐφ’ ἦμᾶς ὡς διαρπασόμενος.
d11 ἔργον: the function of the just (is); subj. of ἑλάπτειν
tou ἐναντίον: but (it is the function of the opposite; supply ἔργον
tou ἀδίκου: an appositive
e2 τοῦτο δε δὴ νοεῖ αὐτῷ: and this means to him that...; σὺντω refers to τίς above
tois μὲν ἔχοιροι θᾶβρην ὀφείλεσθαι: that harm is owed to the enemy
παρὰ...ἀνδρός: from...; gen. of source
e3 τοῖς...φιλοις: to friends; object of ὀφείλεσθαι, missing through ellipsis
e4 ἢν: 3rd sg. impf. εἰμι
eποίον: nom. sg. aor. pple λέγω
e5 οὐδαμοῦ...οὐδένα...ἐλάπτειν: in no case to harm someone; subject of ἐφανὴ
dικαίον: predicate adjective
ἐφανὴ ὄν: turned out to be; “was shown being,” aor. pass. φαίνω and neuter sg. complementary pres. pple εἰμι can be translated “was clearly” or “seems to be”
e7 Μακαχούμεθα: we will resist (him); future μαχεῖσθαι
ἐὰν...φῆ: if someone says; future more vivid condition; 3rd sg. pres. subj. φημί
e8 σντο: it; i.e. e1-e3
eἰρίπτεινα: pf. inf. λέγω (ἐρ-)
e9 τῶν σαρών: i.e. the Seven Sages
e10 Ἔγω γου: I for my part then; intensive (γε) and inferential (οὗν)
336a1 οἶδα: 2nd sg. οἶδα
οὗ: whose; gen. relative modifying ἑρμα

μάχη: battle, fight, combat, 3
μάχομαι: to fight, contend, quarrel, dispute, 3
μεταξύ: between, between, 1
νοέω: to think, mean, indicate, suppose, 1
ἐρέσις, -ου: Xerxes, 1
ὁρμῶν: to set to motion; set out, begin, 5
οὐδαμόν: nowhere, 2
οὐκ-ἐτί: no more, no longer, no further, 4
παρα...καθέσαι: to sit down beside, 1
Πέριδίκης, -ου: Perdiccas, 1
Περιανδρός, -ος: Periander, 1
Πιττακός, -ος: Pittacus, 1
πλουσίοτερος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent, 3
πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 3
ῥῆμα, το: a word, saying, phrase, 2
συ-στρέψω: to wind into a ball, gather, rally, 1

a3 τίνος: whose?; in response to οὗ in a1
a5 οἵμα: οἵμα
a6 τίνος ἀλλού...πλουσίου ἀνδρός: all four genitives describe the same person
μέγα οἰομένου δύνασθαι: imagining that (he) has great power; μέγα is inner acc. with pres. inf. δύναμι, “to have power”
a8 Ἀλῆθετατά: superlative, ἀλῆθής
a9 Ἐπιείκεια: well, well now
ἐπιείκεια: since; causal
ἐφανὴ ὄν: turned out to be; “was shown being,” aor. pass. φαίνω and neuter sg. complementary pres. pple εἰμί can be translated “was clearly” or “seems to be”
a10 τὸ δίκαιον: the just; note that οὐδε... οὐδε makes τὸ δίκαιον a distinction subject along with ἦ δικαιοσύνη
ἀν...φαίτ: could one say: potential opt.
b1 διαλεγομένων ἴμων: genitive absolute
b2 ὀρμᾶ: tried to dart forward; “set out,” 3rd sg. conative impf. ὄρμαο
ἀντιλαμβάνεσθαι: expressing purpose or complemental inf. with ὀρμᾶ
b3 ὕπο...παρακαθήμενων: by those sitting beside him; gen. agent with διεκεκλείτο
διακούσα: aor. inf. διακούσα
b5 ἡσυχίαν ἤγεν: did keep quiet; impf. ἤγω
ἢξεν εἴφ: launched at; aor. ἤμι “throw”
b6 ὡς...: as if about to...; ὡς + ftt. pple...
Καὶ ἐγὼ τε καὶ ὁ Πολέμαρχος δείσαντες διεπτοῆθημεν· ὁ δ’ εἰς τὸ μέσον φθεγξάμενος, τίς, ἐφη, ὡς πάλαι φλανρία
e ξέχω, ὁ Σώκρατες; καὶ τί εὐθιζέσθω πρὸς ἀλλήλους ύπο-
κατακλινόμενοι ύμνον αὐτοῖς; ἀλλ’ εἴπερ ὡς ἀληθῶς βούλει
εἰδέναι τὸ δίκαιον ὅτι ἔστι, μὴ μόνον ἐρώτα μηδὲ φιλοτιμοῦ
ἐλέγχων ἐπειδὰν τίς τι ἀποκρίνηται, ἐγνωκός τούτῳ, ὅτι
ρῆκαν ἐρωτᾶν ἡ ἀποκρύνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸς ἀπόκριναι καὶ
eἰπὲ τί φῆς εἶναι τὸ δίκαιον. καὶ ὅπως μοι μὴ ἔρεις ὅτι τὸ
d δέον ἐστίν μηδ’ ὅτι τὸ ὡφέλιμον μηδ’ ὅτι τὸ λυσιτελοῦν μηδ’
ὁτι τὸ κερδαλέων μηδ’ ὅτι τὸ συμφέρον, ἀλλὰ σαφῶς μοι
καὶ ἀκριβῶς λέγε ὅτι ἄν λέγης· ὅς ἐγὼ ὥσιν ἀποδέξομαι
ἐὰν ώθουσ τοιοῦτοι λέγῃς.

Καὶ ἐγὼ ἀκούσας ἐξεπλάγην καὶ προσβλέπων αὐτὸν
ἐφοβούμην, καὶ μοι δοκῶ, εἰ μὴ πρότερος ἑωράκη αὐτὸν ἡ
ἐκεῖνος ἐμὲ, ἄφωνον ἂν γενέσθαι. νῦν δὲ ἲνικά ὑπὸ τού
λόγου ἤρχετο ἔξαγριανεσθαι, προσέβλεψα αὐτὸν πρότερος,
e ὥστε αὐτῷ οἷς τ’ ἐγενόμην ἀποκρύνασθαι, καὶ εἶπον ὑπο-
τρέμων· ὁ Θρασύμαχε, μὴ χαλεπὸς ἡμῖν ἵσθι· εἰ γάρ τι
ἐξαμαρτάνομεν ἐν τῇ τῶν λόγων σκέψει ἐγὼ τε καὶ ὅδε, εὖ
ἰσθι ὅτι ἄκοντες ἁμαρτάνομεν. μὴ γὰρ ἡ ὁιν, εἰ μὲν
χρυσίον ἐξητοῦμεν, οὐκ ἂν ποτε ἡμῖν ἐκόντας εἶναι ὑπο-
κατακλινέσθαι ἀλλήλοις ἐν τῇ ἔρησι καὶ διαφθείρεις τὴν
eὑρέσι αὐτοῦ, δικαιοσύνην δὲ ἐξητοῦντας, πράγμα πολλῶν
χρυσίων τιμωτέρον, ἔπειθ’ οὕτως ἀνόητῶς ὑπείκειν ἄλληλοις
καὶ οὐ σπουδάζων ὅτι μάλιστα φανήναι αὐτό. οἶνον γε σύ,
ἂν φῦλε. ἀλλ’ οἶμαι οὐ δυνάμεθα· ἔλεεισθαι οὖν ἡμῖν πολὺ
μᾶλλον εἰκὸς ἐστίν που ὑπὸ υμῶν τῶν δεινῶν ἡ χαλεπαί-
νεσθαι.

Καὶ ὁς ἀκούσας ἀνεκάγχασε τε μάλα σαρδάνιον καὶ εἶπεν·
ὦ Ἡράκλεις, ἐφη, αὕτη 'κείνη ἡ εἰσθητία εἰρωνεία Σωκρά-
άναι-καγζάζω: to burst out laughing, 1
α-νόητος, -ου: foolish, unintelligent, 1
άπο-δέχομαι: to accept, receive, 5
α-φώνος, -ου: speechless, dumb, silent, 1
γιγνώσκω: to come to know, learn, realize, 5
δέιδο: to fear, 3
δια-πτεώ: to terrify thoroughly, startle, 1
δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 1
εἶδο: to be accustomed, be in the habit, 4
eἰκός, ότος, τό: likely, probably, reasonably 4
eἰπέρ: if really, if in fact (to imply doubt), 5
eἰρωνεία, ή: feigned ignorance, irony, 1
ἐκ-πλήγυμ: strike out of; astounding, amaze, 1
ἐκών, ἐκούσα, ἐκόν: willing, intentionally, 1
ἐλέγχω: to cross-examine, question; refute, 3
ἐλέεσα: to have pity, show mercy, 1
ἐξ-αγγείονομαι: to become savage or fierce 1
ἐν-πίθεομαι: to play the fool, be naive 2
ἐὑρεσίς, -εως, ἦ: finding, discovery, 1
ζήτεω: to seek, look for, investigate, 5
ζητεσις, ἦ: a search, seeking, 1
ηνικα: at which time, when, since, 1
Ἡρακλέης, ὁ: Heracles, 1
κέρδαλεος, -ην, -ου: profitable; gainful, crafty 3
μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 5
μέσος, -ης, -ου: middle, in the middle of, 2
οἰς,-ης,-ου: alone, lone, lonely, 3
ὀραω: to see, look, behold, 5
πάλαι: long ago, formerly, of old, 2
πράγμα, τό: deed, act; matter, affair, 5
προσ-βλέπω: to look at or upon, 2
παράδεινος, -α, -ου: bitter, scornful, sardonic 1
σαφής, -ές: clear, distinct, definite, 3
σκέψης, -εως, ἦ: examination, speculation, 1
στουδαζό: to be serious, be eager, hasten 2
τίμιος, -α, -ου: honored, worthy, valuable, 1
υδόλος, ὁ: nonsense, idle talk, gossip, 1
ὑπε-εικόνα: to withdraw, retire; yield, depart, 1
ὑπο-κατα-κλίνωμαι: lie down under; submit, 2
ὑπο-τρέμω: to tremble a little or slightly, 1
φθέγγομαι: to utter a sound, voice, speak, 1
φίλο-τιμέομαι: to seek honor, be ambitious, 1
φλυρία, ἦ: nonsense, silly talk, fookey, 1
φοβέω: to put to flight, terrify, frighten, 2
χαλεπαίνω: to be sore, angry, grievous, 2
χρυσόν, τό: gold coin; money; jewelry, 4
αφέλιμος, -ης, -ου: useful, profitable, helpful 2

b7 δείσαντες διεπτοθήμενα: we were panicstricken out of fear; “becoming afraid,” progressive aor. pp/le. and passive
b8 Τις...φλυρία: what nonsense; subject
πάλαι έξει: has for long been gripping; present verb is pf. progressive in sense
c1 τί: why?
προς αλλήλους: toward one another
c2 ύμιν αὐτοῖς: to yourselves; reflexive
ος αλλήλος: truly
βουλέ: you wish; βουλε(σ)οι 2nd sg. mid.
c3 εἰδέναι: inf. οἶδα
tο δίκαιον οτί έστι: what the just is; “the just, what it is,” as frequently, prepositional
μι λόγου...αλλά καί: not only...but also
ερώτα, φιλοτιμοῦ: pres. sg. imperatives
c4 ελέγχων: by...; nom. sg. pple, causal
άποκρινται: whenever...; pres. subj. general temporal clause
c5 εγνωκός: nom. sg. pf. pple. γιγνώσκω οτι: namely that; in apposition to τοῦτο
ράς (it is) rather easy; “(it is) easier” comparative of ῥάδις as a predicate
έρωτάν: inf. έρωτάω
αυτός: (you) yourself; intensive pronoun

απόκριναι, ηπί: aor. imperatives
c6 ὥτας...έρεις: (see to it) that you will not say...; i.e. “do not say!” ὥτας + fut. ind. is an idiomatic form of strong exhortation
c6 οτι οτι: what is the...what is the; ὥτα τί
d1 δεόν...συμφέρον: the fitting, the beneficial, the profitable, the gainful, the advantageous...; all substantive participles
d3 ως: since; conjunction with causal force
d5 εξεπλήγυ: I was struck with fear; 1st sg. progressive aor. pass. ἐκ-πλήγυνι
b6 πρότερος...η: earlier...than; adj. as adv.
εορακη: 1st sg. plpf. ὀραω
b7 διὰ γενεθεία: I would have become; past contrary-to-fact, equiv. to δι...aor. ind.
ὑπο: because of; gen. of cause, not agent
e1 οίος τ ἐγνωνιμί: I was able; “the sort to”
e2 ὅσοi: be; sg. imperative εἰμι
e4 ὅσοi: know; sg. imperative οἶδα
e5 οἰον: sg. imperative οἴμαι
e8 χρυσόν: than...; gen. of comparison
b9 ὅτι μάλιστα: as much as possible
φανερόν αὐτώ: that it appear; aor. pass. 337a1 ὅτι...δεικνω: by you clever men; agent
a4 έωθίνια: accustomed; fem. pf. pple έθω
τοὺς, καὶ ταῦτ’ ἐγὼ ἦδη τε καὶ τοῦτοι προύλεγον, ὅτι σὺ ἀποκρίνασθαι μὲν ὁμίκ ἐθελήσοις, εἰρωνεύσοι δὲ καὶ πάντα μᾶλλον ποιήσοις ἢ ἀποκρινόθι, εἰ τίς τί σε ἔρωτά.

Σοφός γὰρ εἶ, ἢν δ’ ἐγὼ, ὁ Θρασύμαχε· εῦ οὖν ἦδησθα ὅτι εἰ τινα ἔρου ὅποσα ἔστιν τά δώδεκα, καὶ ἔρομενος προείποις αὐτῷ— "ὅπως μοι, ὁ άνθρωπος, μὴ ἔρεις ὅτι ἔστιν τά δώδεκα δις ἐξ μηδ’ ὅτι τρὶς τέτταρα μηδ’ ὅτι ἐξάκις δῦο μηδ’ ὅτι τετράκις τρία· ὅσο οὖν ἀποδέξομαι σου ἐὰν τοιαῦτα φλυαρῆς" —δῆλον οἷμαι σοι ἢν ὅτι οὐδείς ἀποκρινότο τῷ οὖτω πυθαγοριμός. ἀλλ’ εἰ σοι εἶπεν "ὁ Θρασύμαχε, πῶς λέγεις; μὴ ἀποκρίνομαι ἣν προεῖπες μηδὲν; πότερον, ὁ θαυμάσιε, μηδ’ εἰ τούτων τι τυγχάνει ἢν, ἀλλ’ ἔτερον ἐπι τι τοῦ ἀληθοῦς; ἢ πῶς λέγεις;" τί ἂν αὐτῷ εἶπες πρὸς ταῦτα;

Εἶπεν, ἐφή· ὃς δὴ ὁμιοῦν τοῦτο ἐκεῖνος.

Οὐδεν γε κωλύει, ἢν δ’ ἐγὼ· εἰ δ’ οὖν καὶ μὴ ἔστιν ὁμιοῦν, φαίνεται δὲ τῷ ἐρωτηθέντι τοιοῦτον, ἢττὸν τι αὐτὸν οὐει ἀποκρινεῖσθαι τὸ φαινόμενον εαυτῷ, εάντε ἡμεῖς ἀπαγορεύσωμεν εάντε μή;

Ἄλλο τι οὖν, ἐφη, καὶ σὺ οὖτω ποιήσεις· ὃν ἐγὼ ἀπείπον, τοῦτω τι ἀποκρινή.

Οὐκ ἂν θαυμάσασι, ἢν δ’ ἐγὼ· εἰ μοι σκεφαλαμένῳ οὐτῳ δόξειεν.

Τί οὖν, ἐφη, ἢν ἐγὼ δείξω ἐτέραν ἀπόκρισιν παρὰ πάσας ταύτας περὶ δικαιοσύνης, βελτίω τούτων; τί ἄξιοις παθεῖν;

Τί ἄλλο, ἢν δ’ ἐγὼ, ἢ ὅπερ προσήκει πάσχειν τῷ μὴ εἰδότι; προσήκει δὲ ποὺ μαθεῖν παρὰ τοῦ εἰδότος· καὶ ἐγὼ οὖν τοῦτο ἄξιω παθεῖν.

Ἡδὺς γὰρ εἶ, ἐφη· ἀλλὰ πρὸς τῷ μαθεῖν καὶ ἀπότευσον ἀργύριον.
a5 ἐνοῦ: 1st sg. simple past (plpf.) ὀλίξα
προέλεγον: προ-έλεγον, 1st sg. impf.
ἐνοὐ: (namely) that; apposition to τοῦτος
a6 ἐκκόμοι: would be willing...would feign ignorance...would...would; 2nd sg. fut. optative act. and mid. in secondary sequence can replace what otherwise would be fut. ind. in primary sequence.
b1 "Οπως...μὴ ἐρεῖς: (see to it) that you do not say; “do not say!” ὡς ὀπως + fut. ind. is an idiom form of strong exhortation, in which the main verb, e.g. σκότειν, is dropped; this is a response to 336c6
b2 δἰς ἔξ: 2 times; i.e. multiplication tables
b3 ὡς: since...; repeating 336d3 above
b4 δῆλον...ήν: it was clear; impf. εἰμὶ
ἐοίμα: ἐοίμα, parenthetical
ἀποκρινότο: would respond; fut. opt. replaces a fut. ind. in secondary sequence
b5 ἔτη...ἐπεν...ἐν ἐπεῖς: if someone had said...would you have said; past contrary to fact condition (εἰ aor., ἄν + aor. ind.)
b6 πῶς Ἀπεικόνισα: What do you mean?
μὴ ἀποκρινόμαι: am I not to answer?; deliberate subjunctive
b7 μὴ: ἐι: not even if

τοῦτων: partitive gen. with subject τι
tυχάνει ὃν: happen to be (the case); i.e. be true, complementary pple εἴπαι
ἰππά: am I to say; deliberative aor. subj.
c1 τοῦ ἀληθοῦς: from the true; separation
ἀν ἐπειτέ: see b5 above

c2 Ἐξειν: well (now); exclamation
οὐς δὴ...ἐκεῖνος: so very similar this (instance is) to that (instance); ἤ is ironic and sarcastic in tone

c3 ἐ δὲ ὃν: if at any rate...; δὲ ὃν is a hypothetical that the speaker really denies
καί: in fact; adverbial

c4 ἐρωτηθήντι: to the one asked; aor. pass.
τίττον τι: any less; “less in any way”
καίτον: that he; acc. subject

c5 ὡς: 2nd sg. pres. mid. ὡς
τὸ φαινόμενον: what appears to him(self)
ἐάντε...ἐάντε: whether...or, “if...if”

c7 "Ἀλλὰ τι: is it anything other (than)...
ἀν...τοῦτων: of these things, which I...; acc. pl. assimilates to the gen. of τοῦτων

c8 ἀποκριθείναι: 2nd sg. fut. mid.
c9 ἀν ἀναμάζομαι...δόξειν: I would..., it should seem...; future less vivid, aor. opt.
d1 Τί ὅν: What then; “What, pray?” ὅν here expresses impatience
ἄν δειξώ: if I show; aor. subj. δεικνυμι

b2 βελτιώσα: better; βελτίωσον(α), acc. sg. παθεῖν: that (I) suffer; aor. inf. παθέω

d3 τὸ μὴ εἰδώτι: for one not knowing; ὁδα

b4 μαθεῖν: to learn; aor. inf. μαθαίνω

b6 Εὔχομαι γὰρ: Yeah, you are naïve; “you talk like this for you are sweet” 338d3
πρὸς τὸ μαθεῖν: in addition to learning

ἀπότελειν: aor. imperative, ἀποτίνω
Όφοιν ἐπειδὰν μοι γένηται, εἶπον.

Ἄλλ’ ἔστιν, ἐφη ὁ Πλαῦκων. ἄλλ’ ἐνεκα ἄργυρίου, ὁ
Θρασύμαχε, λέγε· πάντες γὰρ ἦμεις Σωκράτει εἰσοίσομεν.

Πάντων γὰρ ὄμαι, ἢ δ’ ὅσ’ ἴνα Σωκράτης τὸ εἰσόδος δια-
πράξηται· αὐτὸς μὲν μὴ ἀποκρίνηται, ἄλλου δ’ ἀποκρινομένου
λαμβάνῃ λόγον καὶ ἐλέγχῃ.

Πῶς γὰρ ἄν, ἐφην ἡγώ, ὁ βέλτιστο, τὸς ἀποκρίναιτο
πρῶτον μὲν μὴ εἰδὼς μηδὲ φάσκων εἰδέναι, ἔπειτα, εἰ τι
καὶ οἴεται, περὶ τούτων ἀπειρημένον αὐτῷ εἰ ὅπως μηδὲν
ἐρεῖ ὥν ἡγεῖται ὑπ’ ἄνδρος οὐ φαύλου; ἄλλα σὲ δὴ μᾶλλον
εἰκὸς λέγειν· σὺ γὰρ δὴ φῆς εἰδέναι καὶ ἔχειν εἰπέν. μὴ
οὖν ἄλλοις ποιέω, ἄλλα ἐμοὶ τῇ χαρίζου ἀποκρινόμενος καὶ
μὴ φθονήσῃς καὶ Γλαύκωνα τόνδε διδάξαι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους.

Εἰπόντος δὲ μου ταῦτα, ὁ τε Γλαύκων καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι
ἐδέσοντο αὐτοῦ μὴ ἄλλως ποιεῖν. καὶ ὁ Θρασύμαχος φανερὸς
μὲν ἦν ἐπιθυμῶν εἰπέν ὡς εἰδοκιμήσειν, ἤγούμενος ἔχειν
ἀπόκρισιν παγκάλην· προσεποιεῖτο δὲ φιλονικεῖν πρὸς τὸ
ἐμὲ εἶναι τὸν ἀποκρινόμενον. τελευτῶν δὲ συνεχώρησεν,

καὶ οὔτε ἑξήλθεν διδάσκειν, παρὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων περιοῦντα μανθάνειν
καὶ τούτων μηδὲ χάριν ἀποδιδόναι.

"Ὅτι μὲν, ἢν δ’ ἡγώ, μανθάνω παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων, ἀληθῆ
ἐστιν, ὁ Θρασύμαχε, ὅτι δὲ οὐ με φῆς χάριν ἑκτίνειν,
πεύδη. ἐκτίνῳ γὰρ ὅσην δύναμαι. δύναμαι δὲ ἐπαινεῖν
μόνον· χρὴματα γὰρ οὐκ ἔχω. ὡς δὲ προθύμως τοῦτο δρῶ, ἐάν
τις μοι δοκῇ εὐ λέγειν, εὖ εἰσὶν αὐτίκα δὴ μάλα, ἐπειδὰν
ἀποκρίνη. οἴμαι γὰρ σε εὖ ἐρεῖν.

Ἄκουε δὴ, ἢ δ’ οὐ. φημὶ γὰρ ἡγώ εἶναι τὸ δίκαιον
οὕκ ἄλλο τι ἢ τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον. ἄλλα τὶ οὐκ
ἐπαινεῖς; ἀλλ’ οὐκ ἐθελήσεις.
subject of δέγειν

338a1 εἰκός: (it is) reasonable; supply ἐστὶν

sū...dī: just you; “you (and no other),”

εἰδέναι: inf. οἶδα

ἐξειν: are able; ἔξω + inf.

a2 ποίες: ποίες, sg. imperative ποιέω

χαρίζω: 2nd sg. mid. imperative + dat.

a3 μὴ φθονήσῃς: you should not...; 2nd sg. aor. prohibitive subjunctive

διδάσκαι: aor. inf. διδάσκω

a4 Ἐπιτόντος δὲ μου: gen. absolute

a5 ἐδέντο: asked + gen.

φανερῶ: clearly; nom. adj. as adverb

a6 ἤν: 2nd sg. impf. εἶμι

ἀρνά: so that he might...; aor. opt. in a purpose clause, secondary sequence

a7 πρὸς τὸ...ἐίναι: with regard to...; here, with an articular inf. εἰμί

a8 τελευτῶν: finally; “ending,” pres. pple

b1 καταίτισα: καὶ εἶπετα

Αὐτὴ δὴ: this (is) precisely

αὐτὸν...ἀποδίδονα: namely that he...; acc. subj. + inf. in apposition to αὐτή

b2 περιόντα: pres. pple περι-ἐρχομαι

τόπων: for these things; gen. of value

b4 ὤν: that...

b6 φεύγω: φεύγεῖ(σ)αι, 2nd sg. pres.

οὐσιν: as much favor as; supply χάριν

b7 μονὸν: only; adverbial acc.

ὡς προθύμως: how eagerly; obj. of ἐσθ

b8 εἰσί: εἰσε(σ)αι, 2nd sg. fut. οἶδα

b9 ἐρεῖν: will speak; ἐρεῖ fut. inf. λέγω

c1 Ἀκούει δὴ: Hear then

c2 τὸ συμβέβη: the advantageous; pple

c3 ἀλλά τί: Well, why...?
Εἶδεν μάθω γε πρῶτον, ἐφη, τὰ λέγεις· νῦν γὰρ ὅπως ὀιδα. τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος φῆς συμφέρον δίκαιον εἶναι. καὶ τούτο, ὃ Θρασύμαχε, τὰ ποτε λέγεις; οὐ γὰρ πον τὸ γε τοιόνδε φῆς· εἰ Πολυδάμας ἠμῶν κρείττων ὁ παγκρατιαστὴς καὶ αὐτῷ συμφέρει τὰ βόεια κρέα πρὸς τὸ σῶμα, τούτῳ τὸ σιτίον εἶναι καὶ ἠμῶν τοῖς ήττοσι ἐκείνου συμφέρον ἄμα καὶ δίκαιον.

Βδελυρὸς γὰρ εἶ, ἐφη, ὃ Σώκρατες, καὶ ταύτῃ ὑπολαμβάνεις ἢ ἂν κακουργήσας μάλιστα τὸν λόγον.

Οὐδαμῶς, ὃ ἀριστεῖ, ἢν δ’ ἐγὼ· ἀλλὰ σαφέστερον εἶπε τὰ λέγεις.

Εἰτ’ οὖν ὅσθ’, ἐφη, ὅτι τῶν πόλεων αἱ μὲν τυραννοῦνται, αἱ δὲ δημοκρατοῦνται, αἱ δὲ ἀριστοκρατοῦνται;

Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

Οὐκόν τούτῳ κρατεῖ ἐν ἐκάστῃ πόλει, τὸ ἄρχον;

Πάνω γε.

Τίθεται δὲ γε τοὺς νόμους ἐκάστῃ ἡ ἀρχὴ πρὸς τὸ αὐτῇ συμφέρον, δημοκρατίᾳ μὲν δημοκρατικοῖς, τυραννίς δὲ τυραννικοῖς, καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι υἱῶς· θέμεναι δὲ ἀπέφηναν τοῦτῳ δίκαιον τοῖς ἀρχομένοις εἶναι, τὸ σφίσι συμφέρον, καὶ τὸν τούτου ἐκβαίνοντα κολάζουσιν ὡς παραιτοῦντα τε καὶ ἀδικοῦντα. τοῦτ’ οὖν ἐστιν, ὃ βέλτιστε, ὃ λέγω ἐν ἀπάσαις ταῖς πόλεσιν ταύτων εἶναι δίκαιον, τὸ τῆς καθεστηκυίας ἀρχῆς συμφέρον· αὐτὴ δὲ που κρατεῖ, ὃστε συμβαίνει τῷ ὀρθῶς λογιζόμενῳ πανταχοῦ εἶναι τὸ αὐτὸ δίκαιον, τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον.

Νῦν, ἢν δ’ ἐγὼ, ἐμαθὼν δ’ λέγεις· εἰ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἢ μή, πειράσομαι μαθεῖν. τὸ συμφέρον μὲν οὖν, ὃ Θρασύμαχε, καὶ σὺ ἀπεκρίνω δίκαιον εἶναι—καίτοι ἔμοι γε ἀπηγόρευες ὅτως μὴ τοῦτο ἀποκρινούμην—πρόσεστι δὲ δὴ αὐτῶθι τὸ “τοῦ κρείττονος.”
κρατέω: to rule; control, overcome (gen.)
νομος, ὁ: law, custom, 2
οὐδαμός: in no way, not at all, 5
οὔ-πω: not yet, 3
πάγ-κρατασθής, ὁ: skilled in pancration, 1
παντα-χου: everywhere, in all places, 2
παρα-νομέω: to transgress the law, 1
πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 2
Πολυδάμας, ὁ: Poulodyamas, 1
πρό-ειμι: to be in addition, 2
σάφης, ἐς: clear, distinct, definite, 3
σιτιον, τό: grain, bread, food, 2
σωμ-βαίνω: to happen, occur, result, 5
ταυτή: in this respect, in this way, so, thus, 2
τοιοῦδε, -άδε, -όδε: such (as this), 5
τυραννεύματι: to be governed by a tyrant, 1
τυραννικός, -ῆς, -όν: despotic, autocratic, 1
τυραννίς, -τῆς, ἡ: absolute power, tyranny, 2
ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 5

 logos: to reckon, calculate, count, 1

Then,…not?; clause of effort with fut. optative in place of fut. ind. in secondary seq.
Σμικρά γε ἵσως, ἐφη, προσθήκη.
Οὐπώ δῆλον οὖδ' εἰ μεγάλη· ἀλλ' ὅτι μὲν τούτῳ σκεπτέον εἰ ἄληθή λέγεις, δῆλον. ἑπειδή γὰρ συμφέρον γέ τι εἶναι καὶ ἐγὼ ὁμολογῶ τὸ δίκαιον, οὐ δὲ προστιθεῖς καὶ αὐτὸ φῆς εἶναι τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος, ἐγὼ δὲ ἄγνωστο, σκεπτέον δὴ.
Σκόπει, ἐφη.
Ταῦτ' ἔσται, ἣν δ' ἐγώ. καὶ μοι εἰπέ· οὐ καὶ πείθεσθαι μέντοι τοῖς ἄρχουσιν δίκαιον φῆς εἶναι;
Ἔγωγε.
Πότερον δὲ ἀναμάρτητοί εἰσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἑκάσταις ἢ οἷοί τι καὶ ἁμαρτεῖν;
Πάντως που, ἐφη, οἷοί τι καὶ ἁμαρτεῖν.
Οὐκοῦν ἑπιχειροῦντες νόμους τιθέναι τοὺς μὲν ὀρθῶς τιθέασιν, τοὺς δὲ των ὅποι ὀρθῶς;
Οἴμαι ἐγώγε.
Τὸ δὲ ὀρθῶς ἄρα τὸ τὰ συμφέροντα ἔστι τίθεσθαι ἑαυτοῖς, τὸ δὲ μὴ ὀρθῶς ἀσύμφορα; ἢ πῶς λέγεις;
Οὐτώς.
Αὐτ' ἂν θώνται ποιητέον τοῖς ἄρχομένοις, καὶ τοῦτο ἐστὶ τὸ δίκαιον;
Πῶς γὰρ οὖ;
Οὐ μόνον ἄρα δίκαιον ἔστιν κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον ποιεῖν ἀλλὰ καὶ τούναντιον, τὸ μὴ συμφέρον.
Τί λέγεις σὺ; ἐφη.
Αὐτ' σὺ λέγεις, ἐμοίγε δοκῶ· σκοπῶμεν δὲ βέλτιον. οὐχ ὁμολογήται τοὺς ἄρχοντας τοῖς ἄρχομένοις προστάττοντας ποιεῖν ἄττα ἐνίοτε διαμαρτάνειν τοῦ ἑαυτοῖς βελτίστου, ἢ δ' ἂν προστάττωσιν οἱ ἄρχοντες δίκαιον εἶναι τοῖς ἄρχομένοις ποιεῖν; ταῦτ' οὐχ ὁμολογήται;
Οἴμαι ἐγώγε, ἐφη.
A Stronger Athens Beseiges a Weaker Chalcedon, Thrasymachus’ Birthplace, in 409

“Alcibiades set to work with the whole of his troops to draw lines of circumvallation round Chalcedon from sea to sea, so as to include as much of the river as possible within its wall, which was made of timber…After his success Alcibiades set off to the Hellespont and the Chersonese to raise money…it was further stipulated by mutual consent and under oaths provided, that the Chalcedonians should continue the payment of their customary tribute to Athens, beings also bound to discharge all outstanding debts. The Athenians, on their side, were bound to desist from all hostilities until the return of their ambassadors from the king.

Xenophon, Hellenica I.3, trans. H. G. Dakyns

---

b1 σμικρά: trifling; i.e. small in significance; Thrasymachus does not think the addition “of the stronger” is trifling and is likely testing Socrates’ response

b2 δῆλον οὔ: (is it) even clear whether; δῆλον is neuter predicate, add ἐστίν ἀρχικά: to make a mistake, fail utterly

b6 Σκοπέω: σκόπε-ε, sg. pres. imperative

b7 εἴσαι: 3rd sg. fut. εἰμί with neut. pl. subj. οὐ: do you not…?; expects “yes” answer

b9 καὶ ἐγώ: I also; καὶ is an adverb

b10 ἀνδρόντα: whatever (laws the rulers) make…; 3rd pl. aor. subj. τίθημι in clause of characteristic (general relative)

b11 οἱ πολίτες; …αὐτῶν: must those being ruled do…; “(is it) to be done by those ruled” dat. agent with verbal adj.

b12 Πῶς γὰρ οὖ: how could I not?; confirms and expresses (im)possibility and surprise

b13 ὅμοιον…ἄλλα καί: not only…but also kata: according to…; + acc.

b14 τὸ μὴ συμφέρον: what is not an advantage (of the stronger); κρείττονος ἀλλά: καί: not only…but also

c1 εἰσίν: 3rd pl. pres. εἰμί

C2 οἷον…ἀμαρτένιν: (are they) such so as to make an error; aor. inf. of result

C4 ποιοῦ: I suppose

C5 οἶμαι: I think; “I seem to myself”

C7 τὸ δὲ…ἐτυχούσα: to make laws rightly is to make those advantageous to themselves; τὸ δὲ ὅρθος (τίθεσθαι) ἀρα ἐστι τὸ τὰ συμφέροντα ἐστί; εἰς the same articular inf. is subj. and pred.

C8 τὸ δὲ…ἀπόμφορα: τὸ δὲ μὴ ὅρθως (tau τίθεσθαι) ἀρα ἐστι τὰ συμφέροντα ἐστί; τὸ τὰ συμφέροντα ἐστίν τὰ συμφέροντα; parallel to c7
339e ΠΟΛΙΤΕΙΑΣ A

340 Οίου τοίνυν, ἦν δ᾽ ἐγώ, καὶ τὸ ἀσύμφορα ποιεῖν τοῖς ἀρχουσί τε καὶ κρείττοσι δίκαιον εἶναι ὡμολογήσαςί σοι, ὅταν οἱ μὲν ἀρχοντες ἀκοντες κακὰ αὐτοῖς προστάττωσιν, τοῖς δὲ δίκαιον εἶναι φής ταῦτα ποιεῖν ἀ ἐκεῖνοι προσέταχαν —ἀρα τότε, ὦ σοφώτατε Θρασύμαχε, οὐκ ἀναγκαίον συμβαίνειν αὐτὸ οὐτωςί δίκαιον εἶναι ποιεῖν τοῦναντίον ἤ δ ὑ ἤ λέγεις; τὸ γὰρ τοῦ κρείττονος ἀσύμφορον δῆπον προστάττεται τοῖς ἠττοσιν ποιεῖν.

340 Ναὶ μὰ Δῆ, ἐφη, ὦ Σωκρατεὶς, ὁ Πολέμαρχος, σαφειστατά γε.

'Εδώ σὺ γ', ἐφη, αὐτῷ μαρτυρήσῃς, ὁ Κλειτοφῶν ὑπολαβὼν. Καὶ τί, ἐφη, δεῖται μάρτυρος; αὐτὸς γὰρ Θρασύμαχος ὡμολογεῖ τοὺς μὲν ἀρχοντας ἐνίοτε ἕαυτοις κακὰ προστάττειν, τοῖς δὲ δίκαιον εἶναι ταῦτα ποιεῖν.

Τὸ γὰρ τὰ κελεύμενα ποιεῖν, ὃ Πολέμαρχε, ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχόντων δίκαιον εἶναι ἔθετο Θρασύμαχος.

Καὶ γὰρ τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος, ὃ Κλειτοφῶν, συμφέρον δίκαιον εἶναι ἔθετο. ταῦτα δὲ ἀμφότερα θέμενοι ὡμολογησαν αὐτὸν ἐνίοτε τοὺς κρείττους τὰ αὐτοῖς ἀσύμφορα κελεύειν τοὺς ἦττους τε καὶ ἀρχομένους ποιεῖν. ἐκ δὲ τοῦτον τῶν ὡμολογιῶν οὐδὲν μάλλον τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον δίκαιον ἂν εἶν ἢ τὸ μὴ συμφέρον.

'Αλλ', ἐφη ὁ Κλειτοφῶν, τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον ἠλεγεν δ ἦγοιτο ὁ κρείττων αὐτῷ συμφέρειν. τοῦτο ποιήτεον εἶναι τῷ ἠττοι, καὶ τὸ δίκαιον τοῦτο ἐτίθετο.

'Αλλ' οὐχ οὕτως, ἢ δ' ὡς ὁ Πολέμαρχος, ἠλέγετο.

Oὐδέν, ἦν δ᾽ ἐγὼ, ὃ Πολέμαρχε, διαφέρει, ἀλλ' εἰ νῦν οὕτω λέγει Θρασύμαχος, οὕτως αὐτοῦ ἀποδεχόμεθα. καὶ μοι εἶπε, ὃ Θρασύμαχε· τοῦτο ἦν δ ἐβούλου λέγειν τὸ δίκαιον, τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον δοκοῦν εἶναι τῷ κρείττων, ἐάν— τε συμφέρη ἐάντε μή; οὕτω σε φῶμεν λέγειν;
that we of

and leaves out the affirmative: “(Yes), because Thrasymachus said…” It is for this reason that we often have to translate γάρ in replies as “yes, because…” or “yes, for…”

whereas in English we often express an affirmative and leave out a subordinate conjunction, e.g. “Yes, (because) Thrasymachus said…” (340a7), Greek often expresses the conjunction and leaves out the affirmative: “(Yes), because Thrasymachus said…” It is for this reason that we often have to translate γάρ in replies as “yes, because…” or “yes, for…”
Ἡκιστά γε, ἐφη· ἀλλὰ κρείττω μὲ οἷς καλεῖν τὸν ἐξαμαρτάνοντα ὅταν ἐξαμαρτάνην;

Ἔγωγε, ἔπον, ὃμην σε τοῦτο λέγειν ὅτε τοὺς ἀρχοντας ὑμολόγεις οὖκ ἀναμαρτήτους εἶναι ἀλλὰ τι καὶ ἐξαμαρτάνειν.

Συκοφάντης γὰρ εἶ, ἐφή, ὁ Σώκρατες, ἐν τοῖς λόγοις· ἐπεὶ αὐτίκα ἰατρὸν καλεῖς οὐ τὸν ἐξαμαρτάνοντα περὶ τούς κάμνοντας κατ’ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ὃ ἐξαμαρτάνει; ἢ λογιστικόν, ὅσ ἢν ἐν λογισμῷ ἀμαρτάνη, τότε ὅταν ἀμαρτάνη, κατὰ ταύτην τὴν ἀμαρτίαν; ἀλλ’ οὕμα λέγομεν τῷ ῥήματι οὕτως, ὅτι ο ἰατρὸς ἐξῆμαρτεν καὶ ο λογιστὴς ἐξῆμαρτεν καὶ ο γραμματιστής· τὸ δ’ οὕμα ἐκαστὸς τούτων, καθ’ ὅσον τοῦτ’ ἔστων

ὁ προσαγορεύομεν αὐτόν, οὐδέποτε ἀμαρτάνει· ὡστε κατὰ τὸν ἀκριβὴ λόγον, ἐπειδὴ καὶ σὺ ἀκριβολογή, οὐδεὶς τῶν δημουργῶν ἀμαρτάνει. ἐπιλειπούσης γὰρ ἐπιστήμης ὁ ἀμαρτάνων ἀμαρτάνει, ἐν ϐ’ οὐκ ἔστι δημουργῶς· ὡστε δημουργὸς ἢ σοφὸς ἢ ἄρχων οὐδεὶς ἀμαρτάνει τότε ὅταν ἄρχων ἦ, ἀλλὰ πᾶς γ’ ἂν εἴποι ὅτι ο ἰατρὸς ἣμαρτεν καὶ ὁ ἄρχων ἦμαρτεν. τοιοῦτον οὖν ἰη σοι καὶ ἐμ’ ὑπόλαβε νυνὶ ἀποκρίνεσθαι· τὸ δὲ ἀκριβέστατον ἐκεῖνο τυγχάνει ὅν, τὸν ἄρχοντα, καθ’ ὅσον ἄρχων ἔστιν, μὴ ἀμαρτάνειν, μὴ ἀμαρτάνοντα δὲ τὸ αὐτῶ βέλτιστον τίθεσθαι, τοῦτο δὲ τῷ ἀρχομένῳ ποιητέον. ὥστε ὅπερ ἐξ ἄρχης ἔλεγον δίκαιον λέγω, τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος ποιεῖν συμφέρον.

Εἶλεν, ἴν δ’ ἐγώ, ὧν ἡθικομαχεῖ· δοκῶ σοί συκοφάντείν; Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ἐφη. Ὑπεῖ γὰρ με ἐξ ἐπιβουλής ἐν τοῖς λόγοις κακουργούντα σε ἐρέσθαι ὡς ἡρόμην;

Εἴδ μὲν οὖν οἶδα, ἐφη, καὶ οὐδέν γέ σοι πλέον ἔσται· ὅπερ γὰρ ἂν με λάθοις κακουργῶν, ὅπερ μὴ λαθῶν βιάσασθαι τῷ λόγῳ δύναιο.


e6 Ἡκιστά: least (of all); superlative adv. 
κρείττω: κρείττως, acc.sg.  
οἱ: 2nd sg. pres. mid. οἶμοι  
tón ἐξαιμαρτάνοντα: the one erring; 1st  
of a double acc. governed by καλεῖς
e7 ἐξαιμαρτάνη: 3rd sg. pres. subj. in a 
general temporal clause
e8 Ὄμην: 1st sg. impf. οἶμοι
d1 Συκοφάντης έχει: Yeah, for you are 
quibbler; “(you talk like this)” for you 
are a quibbler,” cf. 337d6, 338d3
d2 ἑπι αὐτίκα: since to begin with…; or 
since for example, “since straightforward”  
ton ἐξαιμαρτάνοντα: the one erring; 1st  
of a double acc. governed by καλεῖς
d3 τοὺς κάμνοντας: those being ill; pple  
κατ’ αὐτό τοῦτο…ἐξαιμαρτάνη: in 
respect to this (mistake) itself which he  
made
d4 λογιστικόν ὃς…ἀμαρτάνη: or (do you  
call) a counter (the one) who errs…;  
pres. subj. in a relative clause of 
characteristic (general relative clause)  
κατά…: in respect to…
d5 Ὅμηι: οἴομαι, parenthetical  
λέγομεν τῷ ῥήματι: we literally speak;  
“we speak in (ordinary) wording”
ὁτι: namely that…
d6 ἐξαιμαρτεν: aor. ἐξαιμαρτάνω
d7 τὸ ὃ: but in respect to this; acc. respect  
καθ’ ὄσον: insofar as
e1 κατά…ἀκριβῆ λόγον: in (accordance  
with) precise speech
e2 ἑπείδη: (I say this) since…  
ἀκριβολογήν: ἐκλογήν(σ)αί; 2nd  
sg. pres.
e3 ἐπιλειπούσης…ἐπιστητῆς: while  
knowledge leaves him: gen. absolute
e4 ἐν ὃ: in which (time);
e5 ὅταν…ὥς: whenever he is…; 3rd  
sg. pres subj. ἔιμι
e6 ἂν ἐπιο: would say; interactive optative
e7 τοιοῦτον οὖν ἤ…ὑπόλαβας…: accept just  
this sort (of answer) then that I was  
giving to you just now; aor. imperative
e8 τὸ ἀκριβεστάτου: superlative, subject  
ἐκεῖνο…τὸν ἀρχοντα: that one…  
(namely) that the ruler…
tυγχάνει ὃ: happens to be; neuter pple  
ἔιμι is a complementary pple  
καθ’ ὄσον: insofar as

341a1 μὴ ἀμαρτάνοντα: and while not erring  
tὸ…βέλτιστον: the best; i.e. what is  
advantageous  
αὐτῷ: for himself; αὐτῷ, dat. interest  
a2 τοῦτο…ποιεῖ: and this must be done;  
verbal adjective + missing ἔιμι expresses  
obligation, here with dat. of agent  
a3 ἔξ ἀρχῆς: from the beginning  
tὸ…ποιεῖν: to do; the article is part of the  
articular infinitive, not συμφέρον  
a5 Ἐνε: well then  
a6 Πάνω μὲν οὖν: quite so indeed; expresses  
positive certainty  
a6 Ὀιεῖ γάρ: (you say that) for you think; 2nd  
sg. mid.  
a8 ὃς ὑπόμην: as I asked; aor. ἔρωμαι  
a9 μὴν οὖν: indeed; again, positive certainty  
οὐ…ἐστι: there will be…for you; dat.  
of possession, fut. ἔιμι  
b1 ἂν μὲ γάθοις: you could not escape my  
notice; potential opt. λαυθάνω  
μὴ γάθων: (if) not escaping my notice;  
aor. pple λαυθάνομαι conditional in sense  
b2 βιάσασθαι: overpower me with speech  
δύναι: would you be able; δύνασθαι(σ)ο,  
2nd sg. pres. potential opt., supply ἂν
Oùdè γ' ἂν ἐπιχειρήσαιμι, ἂτι δ' ἐγώ, ὡ μακάριε. ἀλλ' ἢν μὴ αὕτης ἢμιν τοιοῦτον ἐγγένηται, διόρισαι ποτέρως λέγεις τὸν ἄρχοντά τε καὶ τὸν κρέιττονα, τὸν ὡς ἐπέσειν ἢ τὸν ἀκριβεῖ λόγῳ, δ' ἐνυδὴ ἔλεγες, οὗ τὸ συμφέρον κρέιττονος ὄντος δίκαιον ἔσται τῷ ἦττοιν ποιεῖν.

Τὸν τῷ ἀκριβεστάτῳ, ἐφη, λόγῳ ἄρχοντα ὄντα. πρὸς ταῦτα κακοὺργεῖ καὶ συκοφάντει, ἐὰ̯ τι δύνασαι—οὐδὲν σου παρίμαι—ἀλλ' οὐ μὴ οδός τ' ἃς.

ἐδήν, ἂτι δ' ἐγώ, τῶν τοιούτων. ἀλλ' εἰπέ μοι ὣ τῷ ἀκριβεῖ λόγῳ ἰατρός, ἐν ἀρτί ἔλεγες, πότερον χρηματιστής ἐστιν ἢ τῶν καμνότων θεραπευτῆς; καὶ λέγε τὸν τῷ ὄντι ἰατρῷ ὄντα.

Τῶν καμνότων, ἐφη, θεραπευτῆς.

Τἶ δὲ κυβερνήτης; οἳ ὀρθῶς κυβερνήτης ναυτῶν ἄρχων ἐστίν ἢ ναύτης;

Ναυτῶν ἄρχων.

Oὐδὲν οἷμαι τοῦτο ὑπολογιστέον, ὅτι πλεῖ ἐν τῇ νῃ, οὐδ' ἐστίν κλητέος ναύτης: οὐ γὰρ κατὰ τὸ πλεῖν κυβερνήτης καλεῖται, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὴν τέχνην καὶ τὴν τῶν ναυτῶν ἄρχην.

Ἄληθῆ, ἐφη.

Oὐκοῦν ἐκάστῳ τούτων ἐστιν τὶ συμφέρον;

Πάνυ γε.

Οὗ καὶ ἡ τέχνη, ἂτι δ' ἐγώ, ἐπὶ τούτῳ πέφυκεν, ἐπὶ τῷ τὸ συμφέρον ἐκάστῳ ζητείν τε καὶ ἐκπορίζειν;

'Επὶ τούτῳ, ἐφη.

'Αρ' οὖν καὶ ἐκάστῃ τῶν τεχνῶν ἐστιν τὶ συμφέρον ἀλλὸ ἢ ὅτι μάλιστα τελέαν εἶναι;

Πῶς τοῦτο ἐρωτᾶς;
καί ταύτα: in respect to these things too; acc. of respect, καί is adverbial
καίτεος, -ας, -ον: to be called, be named, 1
λέων, λέωντος, ὁ: lion, 1
µαίνομαι: to be mad, rage, be furious, 3
ναύτης, -ου, ὁ: sailor, 8
ξυρέω: to shave, 1
παρα-ίημι: to let go; mid. ask to be let off, 1
συκο-φαντέω: to quibble, accuse falsely, 4
ὔπο-λογιστεύω: one must take into account, 1
φύω: to bring forth, beget; am by nature, 3
χρηματιστήσις, ὁ: money-maker, 4
b3 ἐπιχειρήσαμι: I would try; potential opt.
b4 ἵνα...εὐγνώται: so that such a thing may not arise among us; purpose clause
διόρισα: aor. mid. imperative
ποτέρως: in which of two ways; adv.
b5 τὸν ὡς ἐπος εἰπέιν: the (ruler) so to speak; “so to speak a word,”
b6 τὸν ἀκριβεία λόγον: the (ruler) in precise sense; “in precise speech”
οὗ τὸ συμφέρον: whose advantage
κρείττονος ὄντος: modifies οὗ, pres. pple εἰμι and a predicate genitive
b7 δικαίον ἔσται: 3rd sg. fut., εἰμι
tὸ ἱππόων: for a weaker; dat. interest
ποιεῖν: explanatory inf. with δικαίον
b8 ὁ...ὀντα: the (ruler) being; acc. sg. pres. pple. εἰμι
tὸν ἀκριβεστάτω λόγῳ: in the most precise sense; superlative adj.
πρὸς ταύτα: against these (things)
b9 κακούργει καὶ αὐκοφάντει: e-contract
κακούργει, αὐκοφάντει: e-contract
δύνασαι: 2nd sg. δύναμαι
οὐδέν σου παρίμαι: I do not at all ask to be let off; “be allowed to pass,” 1st sg. pres. mid. παρίμαι
b10 οὐ µὴ οἶος τὸ ἃς: you will not be able; οὐ µὴ + pres. subj. εἰμι suggests a strong denial; εἰμι + οἶος τε is commonly translated as “to be able”
c1 οἶει, γὰρ: What? Do you think...; 2nd sg. mid. pres. οἶομαι, γὰρ begins a question rhetorical and incredulous
µανή λαίμῃ: aor. inf. µανίνωται
ὡς: so as to + inf.; result clause
c3 Νῦν γοῦν: just now
οὐδέν ὄν: being worthless; pple εἰμι
καὶ ταύτα: in respect to these things too; acc. of respect, καί is adverbial
c5 ὅν: whom; acc. sg. relative pronoun
c6 τῶν κακοντῶν: for those being ill;
τὸν...οντα: the one being a doctor
tὸν ὄντι: actually; adverbial
c9 Τί δέ: What (about)
ἄρχων: ruler; nom. sg. predicate
d1 οὐδέν...τοῦτο ὑπολογίσεσθεν, ὅτι: this is not at all to be taken into account, namely that; verbal adj. + missing ἐστὶ expresses obligation
πλείω: 3rd sg. pres. πλέω
νη: dat. sg., ναῦς
d2 ἐστιν κλητέος: he should be called;
governs a pred. nom., cf. d1
κατὰ τὸ πλείω: regarding sailing
d3 κατὰ: in regard to...
d5 Ὁκοιοῦν: Then,...not?; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response
d7 Οὐ καί...πέφυκεν: does not...in fact
naturally exist...;? pf. φύω
ἐπὶ τοῦτο: on this condition (namely);
a clarification is to follow
ἐπὶ τῶν...ζητεῖν...ἔκτροπεῖν: on seeking
out and providing; articular infinitives clarifying ἐπὶ τοῦτο above
d9 Ἐπὶ τοῦτο: repetition indicates assent
d10 Ἐκαστῇ...ἔστιν: each of the crafts has;
dat. of possession
d11 ὅτι μᾶλιστα: as much as possible
tελέαν: perfect; pred. adj.
e1 Πῶς...ἐρωτᾶς: What do you mean by this question?; “In what way do you ask this?” ἐρωτᾶεις, 2nd sg. pres.
"Ὄσπερ, ἔφην ἐγώ, εἰ με ἔρωσ εἰ ἐξαρκεὶ σῶματι εἶναι σῶματι ἡ προσδεῖται τινος, εἴπομί ἂν ὅτι "παντάπασι μὲν οὖν προσδεῖται, διὰ ταῦτα καὶ ἡ téχνη ἐστίν ἡ ἰατρικήν

νῦν ἕρημην, ὅτι σῶμά ἐστιν πονηρόν καὶ οὐκ ἐξαρκεῖ αὐτῷ τοιούτῳ εἶναι. τούτῳ οὖν ὅπως ἐκπορίζῃ τὰ συμφέροντα, ἐπὶ τούτῳ παρεσκευάσθη ἡ téχνη." Ὁ ὅρθως σοι δοκῶ, ἔφην,

ἀν εἰπεῖν οὕτω λέγων, ἦ σοῦ;

Ὅρθως, ἔφη.

342 Τί δὲ δή; αὐτῇ ἡ ἰατρική ἐστιν πονηρά, ἡ ἄλλη τις téχνη ἐσθ' ὅτι προσδεῖται τινος ἀρετῆς—Ὄσπερ ὁφθαλμοὶ ὄψεως καὶ ὅτα ἀκοῆς καὶ διὰ ταῦτα ἐπὶ αὐτοῖς δεῖ τινος téχνης τῆς τὸ συμφέρον εἰς αὐτὰ ταῦτα σκεψομένης τα καὶ ἐκπορίουσης—

ἀρα καὶ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ téχνῃ ἐνι τις πονηρία, καὶ δεῖ ἐκάστῃ téχνῃ ἄλλης téχνης ἦτις αὐτῇ τὸ συμφέρον σκέψεται, καὶ τῇ σκοπουμένῃ ἐτέρας αὐτούτης, καὶ τούτῳ ἐστίν ἀπέραντον;

ἡ αὐτῇ αὐτῇ τὸ συμφέρον σκέψεται; ἦ οὕτε αὐτῆς οὕτε ἄλλης προσδεῖται ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτῆς πονηρίαν τὸ συμφέρον σκοπεῖν; οὕτε γὰρ πονηρία οὕτε ἀμαρτία οὐδεμία οὐδεμία téχνη πάρεστιν, οὔδε προσηκεί τέχνη ἄλλω τὸ συμφέρον ἤστεν ἤ ἐκείνῳ οὐ τῇ téχνῃ ἐστίν, αὐτῇ δὲ ἀβλαβῆς καὶ ἀκραιώς ἐστὶν ὀρθὴ οὐδα, ἔωσεν ἄν ἢ ἐκάστῃ ἀκριβῆς ὅλῃ ἤπερ ἐστίν; καὶ σκόπει ἐκείνῳ τῷ ἀκριβεῖ λόγῳ οὕτως ἡ ἄλλως ἔχει;

Ὀψθως, ἔφη, φαίνεται.

343 Οὐκ ἄρα, ἴν δ' ἐγώ, ἰατρικὴ ἰατρικῇ τὸ συμφέρον σκοπεῖ ἄλλα σώματι.

Ναι, ἔφη.

Οὐδὲ ἰππική ἰππικῇ ἄλλῃ ἰπποις· οὐδὲ ἄλλῃ téχνῃ ὁποίῳ ἐποίησεν, ἀλλ’ ἐκείνῳ τῇ téχνῃ ἐστίν.
e2 "Wisper: just as...
    ἐροιο, ἐποι: ἂν: if you should ask... I would say; future less vivid condition, ἐροιο(ὁ); 2nd sg. pres. opt. ἐρομαι
ἐξαρκεὶ σωματι: it is enough for the body; dat. of interest ἐναι σωματι: to be the body; the pred. is drawn into the dat. by the preceding dat.
e3 τινος: of something; obj. of προσδείται
e5 ἐστὶν προημενη: has been invented; ἐγιμ + pf. pass. pple. is a periphrastic pf. pass. πυρηνον: faulty, defective
e6 τοιοντω ειναι: see similar dat. in e2-3 τουτ ὑποσ ἐκποριζη: so that it provide things advantageous to this (body); purpose clause with 3rd sg. subj. in secondary sequence, where we would expect the opt. mood
e7 ἐπι ταυτω: for this (purpose); repeat the purpose clause above παρεσκευασθη: 3rd sg. aor. pass.
e8 ἄν εἰπεῖν: that I would speak...; governed by δοκώ, potential opt. in response to the future less vivid in e3

342a1 Τὸ δὲ δὴ: Then what about (this)?
a2 ἐσθο: ὀτι: is there any other art which needs some excellence; ἐστιν ὃ τι ὑφεως, ἀκοης, τινος τεχνης supply προσδείται for all three gen. objects
a3 ὡτα: ears; nom. pl. ὧς
ἀπα ταυτα: for these reasons; "on account of these things" ἐπι αυτοις: over these things; i.e. the eyes and ears ἁι: there is need of; + gen.
a4 τῆς...σκευομενης...ἐκποριουσης: to examine and provide advantage; fut. pples here as often express purpose

49 ἐἰς αὐτὰ ταὐτα: in respect to these things themselves; i.e seeing ὑφεως and hearing ἀκοης from above
a5 ἔνι: is in; ἔν-εστι
dει: there is need of (gen.) for (dat.) ἁτις: which...; αὐτὴ το συμφέρον: advantage for it; note that the pronoun is not reflexive σκέφται: will consider; fut. deponent
a7 τῇ σκοπομενη: for the (art) considering (there is need of) another such (art) in turn; supply δει ἀπεραιον: i.e. ad infinitum, an infinite regress of arts that examine other arts
b1 ἢ αὐτη:... or will this (art) examine the advantage for itself αὐτη: for itself; ἑσυτη ἢ: or...? αὐτης...ἀληθης: both are gen. object of προσδείται; reflexive ἑσυτης
b2 ἐπι...ποιηναι: against its own deficiency; antonym of συμφέρουν
b3 ουτε...οὐδεμια οὐδεμια: neither...any...any
οὐδεμια τεχνη: present in any art; dat. with compound verb παρεστιν
b4 προσκειεται: is it fitting for...; + dat. ἢ ἐκεινω ουτε τεχνη εστιν: advantageous (for anything other) than that (object) whose art it is
b5 αυτη δε: but the art itself is; subject
b6 ουσα: being; fem. sg. nom. pple ειμι ἢ ἐκαστη...εστιν: as long as each (art, being) precise, is entirely what it is; subj. ειμι in a general temporal clause
b7 σκοτει: sg. imperative, σκοτει- ἐξει: is this so or otherwise?: ἐξει + adv. is often “is disposed” or “is” + adj.
Φαίνεται, ἐφη, οὗτως.

'Αλλὰ μὴν, ὡς Ὁρασύμαχε, ἀρχουσί γε αἱ τέχναι καὶ κρατοῦσιν ἐκεῖνον οὐπέρ εἰσιν τέχναι.

Συνεχάρησεν ἐνταῦθα καὶ μάλα μόγις.

Οὐκ ἄρα ἐπιστήμη γε οὐδεμία τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον σκοπεῖ οὐδ' ἐπιτάττει, ἀλλὰ τὸ τοῦ ἔττονός τε καὶ ἀρχομένου ὑπὸ ἑαυτῆς.

Συνωμολόγησε μὲν καὶ ταῦτα τελευτῶν, ἐπεχείρει δὲ περὶ αὐτὰ μάχεσθαι· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ὁμολόγησεν, ἀλλο τι οὖν, ἂν δ' ἐγώ, οὐδὲ ἰατρὸς οὐδεῖς, καθ' ὅσον ἰατρός, τὸ τῷ ἰατρῷ συμφέρον σκοπεῖ οὐδ' ἐπιτάττει, ἀλλὰ τὸ τῷ κάμινοντι; ὁμολόγηται γὰρ ὁ ἀκριβὴς ἰατρὸς σωμάτων εἶναι ἀρχών ἀλλ' οὗ χρηματιστῆς. ἢ οὖν ὁμολόγηται;

Συνέφη.

Οὐκοῦν καὶ ὁ κυβερνήτης ὁ ἀκριβῆς ναυτῶν εἶναι ἀρχῶν ἀλλ' οὐ ναύτης;

ἐ ᾠμολόγηται.

Οὐκ ἄρα ὃ γε τοιοῦτος κυβερνήτης τε καὶ ἄρχων τὸ τῷ κυβερνήτῃ συμφέρον σκέφτεται τε καὶ προστάξει, ἀλλὰ τὸ τῷ ναύτῃ τε καὶ ἀρχομένῳ.

Συνέφησε μόγις.

Οὐκοῦν, ἂν δ' ἐγώ, ὡς Ὁρασύμαχε, οὐδὲ ἄλλος οὐδεὶς ἐν οὐδεμίᾳ ἀρχῇ, καθ' ὅσον ἄρχων ἔστιν, τὸ αὐτῷ συμφέρον σκοπεῖ οὐδ' ἐπιτάττει, ἀλλὰ τὸ τῷ ἀρχομένῳ καὶ ὃ ἃν αὐτὸς δημιουργῇ, καὶ πρὸς ἐκείνο βλέπων καὶ τὸ ἐκεῖνῳ συμφέρον καὶ πρέπουν, καὶ λέγει ἄ λέγει καὶ ποιεῖ ἄ ποιεὶ ἀπαντά. 343 Ἐπειδὴ οὖν ἐνταῦθα ἦμεν τοῦ λόγου καὶ πάσι καταφανεῖ ἦν ὃ τοῦ δικαίου λόγος εἰς τούναντίων περειστήκει, ὁ Ὁρασύμαχος ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀποκρίνεσθαι, εἶπε μοι, ἐφη, ὁ Ἱωκράτης, τίθη σοι ἔστων;
μόρις: with difficulty, reluctantly, scarcely, 4
ναυτίς, ο ο: sailor, 8
περι-ιστήμι: to place, set or bring around, 1
πρέπας: to fit, suit; be fitting, be suitable, 2
σύμ-φημι: to assent, approve, 3
συν-ομο-λογέω: to agree with, speak alike, 1
tελευτάω: to end, complete, finish; die, 3
tίττη, η: wet-nurse, nurse, 1
χρηματιστής, ο: money-maker, 4

e8 Ἀλλὰ μὴν: but surely; a transition to another premise in the argument
ἀρχούσι γά: the arts rule; γά emphasizes the role of the verb in the new premise of the argument
e9 ὀπέρ: of which very thing; relative pronoun
εἰσιν: 3rd pl. pres. eισί
tεινοντας: aor. συγ-χωρέω
e10 καὶ μάλα μόρις: and with very great difficult
e11 ἄρα: accordingly; inferential, marking the conclusion of an argument, cf. e11
ἐπιστήμη: (type of) knowledge; here a synonym for τέχνη
e12 τὸ…ἀρχομένου: the (advantage) of both the weaker and the ruled
d1 ύπο σωτής: by it; “by itself,” gen. agent
d2 καὶ ταῦτα: these things also; adverbial
τελευτάω: finally; “finishing,” nom. pple.
d3 ἀλλὸ τι: is it not…?; “(is it) anything else (than)” used as an interrogative
d4 οὔδε…οὔδες…οὐδέ: neither…any…nor
καθ οὖσαι: inasmuch as (he is) a doctor
d5 τὸ τῶ…κακόντι: that (advantage) for the one being ill; dat. sg. pple κακό
διομολόγηται: it has been agreed; pf.
d9 Οὐκοῦν: Then,…not?; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response

343a1 ἐνταῦθα…τοῦ λόγου: at this point of the discussion; partitive gen.
a2 ἤμ: (it) was; 3rd sg. impf. εἶμι
ο τοῦ δικαίου λόγος: the account of justice
τούναυτίου: the opposite; τὸ ἐναντίον
περιειστήκει: 3rd sg. plpf. peri-ιστήμι
a3 τοῦ ἀπόκρισινθα: of replying; articular
a4 σοι ἔστιν: do you have; “is there to you,” dat. possession
Τι δε; ἦν δ' ἐγώ· οὐκ ἀποκρίνεσθαι χρῆν μᾶλλον ἢ
tοιαῦτα ἔρωτάν·

"Ὅτι τοί σε, ἔφη, κορυζώντα περιορᾶ καὶ οὐκ ἀπο-
mύττει δεόμενον, ὃς γε αὐτή οὐδὲ πρόβατα οὔδε ποιμένα
gιγνώσκεις.

"Ὅτι δὴ τί μάλιστα; ἦν δ' ἐγώ.

"Ὅτι οἶει τοὺς ποιμένας ἢ τοὺς βουκόλους τὸ τῶν προβάτων
ἡ τὸ τῶν βοῶν ἀγαθὸν σκοπεῖν καὶ παχύνειν αὐτοὺς καὶ
θεραπεύειν πρὸς ἄλλο τι βλέποντας ἡ τὸ τῶν δεσποτῶν
ἀγαθὸν καὶ τὸ αὐτῶν, καὶ δή καὶ τοὺς ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν
ἀρχοντας, οὔ ὁς ἀληθῶς ἀρχοντικές, ἄλλως πως ἤγη διανοεῖσθαι
πρὸς τοὺς ἀρχομένους ἢ ὁσπέρ ἀν τις πρὸς προβάτα διατεθῆ,
καὶ ἄλλο τι σκοπεῖν αὐτοὺς διὰ νυκτός καὶ ἡμέρας ἢ τοῦτο,

ὁθεν αὐτοὶ ὕφελθοσυντα. καὶ οὕτω πόρρω εἰ περί τε τοῦ
dικαίου καὶ δικαιοσύνης καὶ ἀδίκου τε καὶ ἀδικίας, ὡστε
ἀγνοεῖς ὅτι ἡ μὲν δικαιοσύνη καὶ τὸ δίκαιον ἀλλότριον ἀγαθὸν
τῶ ὄντι, τοῦ κρείττονός τε καὶ ἀρχοντος συμφέρον, οὐκεία δὲ
tοῦ πειθομένου τε καὶ ὑπηρετοῦντος βλάβη, ἢ δὲ ἀδικία
tούναντιον, καὶ ἀρχεῖ τῶν ὡς ἀληθῶς ἑνηθικῶν τε καὶ
dικαίων, οὐ δ' ἀρχομένου ποιοῦσιν τὸ ἐκεῖνον συμφέρον
κρείττονος ὄντος, καὶ εὐδαιμονον ἐκείνου συνοῦσιν ὑπηρε-
tοῦντες αὐτῷ, ἐαυτοὺς δὲ οὕδ' ὑπωστικῆν. σκοπεῖσθαι δὲ,
ὡ εὐνθεστάτη Σώκρατες, οὕτωσι χρή, ὅτι δίκαιος ἀνήρ ἀδίκου
πανταχοῦ ἔλαττον ἔχει. πρώτον μὲν ἐν τοῖς πρὸς ἀλλήλους
συμβολαίοις, ὅπου ἂν ὁ τοιοῦτος τῷ τοιοῦτῳ κοινωνήση,
οὐδαμοῦ δὲ ἐφοῦ ἐν τῇ διαλύσει τῆς κοινωνίας πλέον
ἐχοντα τὸν δίκαιον τοῦ ἀδίκου ἀλλ' ἔλαττον ἐπειτα ἐν τοῖς
πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ὅταν τὲ τινες εἰσφοραὶ ὅσων, ὁ μὲν δίκαιος
ἀπὸ τῶν ἵσων πλέον εἰσφέρει, ὁ δ' ἔλαττον, ὅταν τε λήψεις,

ὁ μὲν οὐδέν, ὁ δὲ πολλὰ κερδαίνει. καὶ γὰρ ὅταν ἀρχὴν
αλλότριος, -α, -ον: another's, alien, foreign, 3
απομύττω: to wipe (off), 1
βλέβη, η: hurt, harm, damage, 4
βλέπω: to see, look, 3
βοσκω: to cry aloud, to shout, 1
βουκόλος, ο: herdsman, cowherd, 1
γιγνόσκω: to come to know, learn, realize, 5
dειπνίας, η: master, lord, 3
dιάλυσις, η: dissolution, separating, parting 1
dιανοείμαι: to think, consider, intend, 4
dιατίθημι: treat, handle; pass. be disposed 1
eἰς-φέρω: to contribute; bring in, introduce, 2
eἰσ-φορά, η: tax; contribution; gathering, 1
eλαττωνος, -ος: smaller, fewer, 5
eὖ-θῆναι, -εις: naıve, innocent, good-natured, 2
eὖ-θίζωμαι: to play the fool, be naıve 2
eὐρίσκω: to find, discover, devise, invent, 4
ήμερα, η: day, 1
θεραπεύω: to attend to, care for, serve, 2
κερδαινω: to profit, gain advantage, 1
κοινωνέω: have a share in, be partner with, 2
κοινωνία, η: partnership, association, 2
κορυφάζομαι: to snivel, have a runny nose, 1
λήψις, η: receiving, acceptance, 3
υξίς, νυκτός, η: a night, 1
ὅ-θεν: from where, from which, 2
ὅπως: where, 3
ὁποστιόν: in any way whatever, 2
οὐδαμός: nowhere, 2
όυτος: in this way, thus, so, 2
πανταχου: everywhere, in all places, 2
παχύς: to thicken, fatten, 1
περί-εἰμι: to surpass, excel, be superior, 1
περί-ορασία: to look over, overlook, 1
πλεον, -ον: more, greater, 14
ποιμην, ενός: herdsman, shepherd, 5
πόρως: forwards, further, far off, (too) far, 1
πρό-βατα, τα: cattle, flocks, herd, 5
συμ-βόλαιον, το: contract; token, marker, 3
ὑπ-ηρετέω: to serve, minister, 3

a5 Τί δέ: "What?" or "Why?" expressing surprise and introducing another question
ουκ...χρῆν: is it not proper to...; "was it not proper," impf. χρῆν, refers to the pres.
b6 συνήθωσι: suggests the obligation is unfulfilled
a6 ἐρωτάω: inf. ἐρωτάω
b7' ὅτι τοί: because, ya know; τοι κορυφαίων: snivelling; "snotty"
c1 οὐδέποτε: she overloeks; the nurse is the subject of this and the following verb
d1 όμοιος: you believe; ὣς ὁ διατεθείμην
a7' ὅτι δέ τι μάλιστα: precisely because of what in particular?
d1 οὐδέποτε: because you think; 2nd sg. pres.
e1 ὅμοιος: future mid.
e2 αὐτής: the shepherds, is the acc. subject
b8 δεόμενον: (you) though needing (it); the antecedent is missing, ppe is concessive
f1 ὅμοιος: for her; i.e. at her request
b9 γυμνόσκεις: you distinguish
c2 όμοιος: something other than
d1 οὔτως: so far out; i.e. mistaken
e2 οὐδέποτε: 2nd sg. pres. εἰμι
b10 ὅτι δέ τι μάλιστα: of partner with; + dat.
e3 οὐδέποτε: actually, really; dat. pple εἰμι
e4 συμφέρων: in apposition to ὄγον
b2 σκοτεὶν: "watch over" not "consider"
c5 οἰκεία...βλαβή: private harm; appositive
d3 σουνατυον: (is) the opposite; add verb
d4 τῆς ἐπιθέτου: superlative adj., vocative
b3 πρὸς ἄλλο τι...η: to any other (purpose)
c6 τοῦ δικαίου...ἀδίκου: the just...the unjust; substantives
to...ἡμεθαισίη: is partner with; + dat.
te...προς: in (matters) regarding
d8 ἀπὸ τοῦ ἱσού: from equal (estates)
lήκεις: (there are) redistributions
τῶν ἄρχη ἐκάτερος, τῷ μὲν δικαίῳ ὑπάρχει, καὶ εἰ μηδεμία ἀλλὰ ζημία, τὰ γε οἰκεία δὲ ἀμέλειαν μοχθηρότεροι ἔχειν, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ δημοσίου μηδὲν ωφελείσθαι διὰ τὸ δίκαιον εἶναι, πρὸς δὲ τούτοις ἀπεχθέσθαι τοῖς τε οἰκείοις καὶ τοῖς γνωρί-μοις, ὅταν μηδὲν θέλη αὐτοῖς ὑπηρετεῖν παρὰ τὸ δίκαιον· τῷ δὲ ἄδικῳ πάντα τούτων τάναντία ὑπάρχει. λέγω γὰρ ὄντερ νυνὴ ἐλεγον, τόν μεγάλα δυνάμενον πλεονεκτεῖν· τούτοις οὖν σκόπει, εἴπερ βούλει κρίνειν ὅσῳ μᾶλλον συμφέρει ἵδια αὐτῷ ἄδικον εἶναι ἢ τὸ δίκαιον. πάντων δὲ βάστα μαθήσῃ, ἐὰν ἐπὶ τὴν τελεωτάτην ἄδικιάν ἔλθησι, ἢ τὸν μὲν ἄδικόσαντα εὐδαμονέστατον ποιεῖ, τοὺς δὲ ἄδικη-θέντας καὶ ἄδικησαι οὐκ ἢ ἐθέλουσαν ἀθλωτάτους. ἔστω δὲ τοῦτο τυραννίς, ἢ οὐ κατὰ σμικρὸν τάλλοτρια καὶ λάθρα καὶ βίᾳ ἀφαιρεῖται, καὶ ἱερὰ καὶ ὁσία καὶ ἱδια καὶ δημόσια, ἀλλὰ συλλήβδν· ὃν ἐφ' ἐκάστῳ μέρει ὅταν τις ἄδικόσας μὴ λάθῃ, ζημιούτατε τε καὶ οὐνείδη ἔχει τὰ μέγιστα—καὶ γὰρ ἱερόσυλοι καὶ ἀνδραποδισταὶ καὶ τοιχωρύχαι καὶ ἀποστερηταί καὶ κλέπται οἱ κατὰ μέρη ἄδικούντες τῶν τοιούτων κακουρ-γημάτων καλοῦνται—ἐπειδὰν δὲ τοῖς πρὸς τοῖς τῶν πολιτῶν χρήμασιν καὶ αὐτοῖς ἀνδραποδισάμενος δουλώσηται, ἀντὶ τούτων τῶν αἰσχρῶν ὄνομάτων εὐδαίμονες καὶ μακάριοι κέκληται, οὐ μόνον ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἄλλων ὑπὸ τῶν πῦθωται αὐτῷ τῆν ὅλην ἄδικίαν ἡδυκηκότα· οὐ γὰρ τὸ ποιεῖν τὰ ἄδικα ἀλλὰ τὸ πάσχειν φοβούμενοι ὀνειδίζουσιν οἱ ὀνειδίζοντες τῆν ἄδικιάν. οὕτως, ὁ Ἀσκρατῆς, καὶ ἰαχυρότεροι καὶ ἐλευθερώτεροι καὶ δεσποτικώτεροι ἄδικα δικαιοσύνης ἐστὶν ἴκανῶς γεγομένη, καὶ ὅπερ ἔρχη ἑλεγον, τὸ μὲν τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον τὸ δίκαιον τυγχάνει ὅν, τὸ δ' ἄδικον ἑαυτῷ λυσιτελοῦν τε καὶ συμφέρον.
αθλίος, -αν, -ον: miserable, wretched, 3
αἰσχρός, -αν, -ον: shameful, disgraceful, 3
ἀλλότριος, -αν, -ον: another’s, alien, foreign, 3
μέλεια, ἡ: negligence, indifference, 1
ἀνάφορος-ποδίζω: to kidnap, enslave 1
ἀνάφορος-ποδιστής, ὁ: kidnapper; slave-dealer, 1
ἀνυπόπτος: instead of, in place of (+ gen.), 5
ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 5
ἀπε-έχθομαι: to be hated, incur hatred, 1
ἀπο-στερητής, ὁ: robber, depriver, 1
ἀφ-αρέω: to take away from, 1
βία, βίας, ἡ: bodily strength, force, might, 1
γνώριμος, -αν, -ον: familiar; subs. acquaintance, 1
δεσποτικός, -ης, -ον: despotic, of a sovereign 1
δημόσιος, -αν, -ον: public, of the people, 2
δουλώ: to enslave, make a slave, 3
ἐπερ: if really, if in fact (to imply doubt), 5
ἐλεύθερος, -αν, -ον: of a free person, frank, 1
ζημία, ἡ: loss, damage; penalty, 5
ζημίω: to fine, penalize 1
ιερός, -ης, -ον: holy, divine, 3
ιερός-οὐλός, ὁ: temple-rober, 1
ικανός, -ης, -ον: enough, sufficient; capable, 4
ἰσχυρός, -άν, -ον: strong, powerful; severe, 5
καιούργημα, τοῦ τό: wrongdoing, injustice
κλέπτης, ὁ: a thief, robber, 4
κρίνω: to pick out, choose, 1
λάβρῳ: secretly, covertly, by stealth, 2
μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 5
μοιχωρός, -ης, -ον: worthless, wretched, 1
νους, ὁ: mind, intention, attention, thought, 3
ὄνειδιζω: to object, reproach, rebuke, 2
ὄνειδος, τό: reproach, censure, rebuke, 2
όλος, -ης, -ον: whole, entire, complete, 3
ὁνωμά, ὁ-ότος, τό: name, 1
ὁσιος, -αν, -ον: hallowed, sacred, ordained, 2
πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, 2
πυθανομαί: to learn by inquiry or hearsay, 5
σκίμας, -αν, -ον: small, little, 3
συλλίβδον: collectively, in sum, in short, 2
τοίχω-αρχος, ὁ: burgler, wall-digger, 1
τυπανις, -ίδος, ἡ: absolute power, tyranny, 2
ὕπ-άρχω: be there, be available, be possible 3
ὕπ-ηρετέω: to serve, minister, 3
φοβέω: to put to flight, terrify, frighten, 2

Republic I 343e2-344d1 55

e2 ἄρχειν... ἄρχει: holds office; 3rd sg. subj.
τάρ... ὑπάρχει... ἐχειν: it is possible for the just (man) that, even if (there is) no other loss, his own (affairs) are worse off through neglect; acc. subject + inf.; ἐχειν...
...+ adv. (here, comparative) is translated “are disposed” + adv. or “to be” + adj.
e4 τοῦ δημοσίου: from the public; i.e. state
διὰ το... είναι: on account of being; art. inf.
e5 πρὸς τοῦτοις: in addition to these things ἀπεχθέσθαι: he incurs the hatred of; dat. ὀικείοις: relatives; here, a substantive
e6 μηδὲν: not at all
ἐθέλη: 3rd sg. pres. subj. ἔθελω in a present general condition
παρά τὸ δίκαιον: contrary to the just
e7 τῷ δὲ ἀδίκῳ: whereas for the unjust;
ταῦτα: the opposite things; subject λέγω γάρ: for I mean...

344a1 τό... δυνάμενον πλευκτεῖν: the one able to gain great advantage; inner acc., see p. 71 for the meaning of πλευκτεῖν
a2 σκόπει: σκόπε, sg. imperative
βουλεῖ: 2nd sg. pres. βουλομαί
όσοι: by how much; dat. degree of diff.
a3 ἴδια: personally, “in private,” adverbial

αὐτῷ: for him; ἑαυτῷ
πάντων: of all; partitive gen.

a4 ῥάστα: most easily; superlative adv.
μαθῆτα: 2nd sg. fut. mid. μαθάναι

a5 ποιεῖ: makes (x) (y); double accusative ἀδικήσατος: those wronged; aor. pass.
a6 ἀδικήσαι... ἐβέλυνα: (who) would not be willing to wrong the most wretched; pple as an impf of unrealized potential

a7 οὐ κατὰ αμικρόν: not little by little
a8 βία: by force; dat. of manner
b1 ὁν ἐφ... μέρει: in each part of which (evil) μὴ λαβῇ: does not escape notice; aor. subj
b2 ὀνειδ., μέγιστα: greatest reproaches
b4 κατὰ μέρη: through forms of wrongdoing
b5 καλοῦναι: are called; + predicate nom.

b6 δικαιοσύνης: than justice; comparison

b7 κέλευναι: are called; pf. pass. καλεῖο
οὐ μόνον ὑπὸ: not only by...; gen. agent
c2 πυθοῦναι: learn by hearsay; aor. subj.

b8 ἡδικήσατα: having committed; pf. pple
c6 δικαιοσύνης: than justice; comparison

b9 ἰκανῆς: becoming sufficiently (large)
βαλανεύσ ἡμῶν καταντλήσας κατὰ τῶν ὧτων ἄθροόν καὶ πολὺν τὸν λόγον· οὐ μὴν εἰςαν γε αὐτὸν οἱ παρόντες, ἀλλ᾿ ἡμάγκασαν ὑπομείναι τε καὶ παρασχεῖν τῶν εἰρήμενων λόγον. καὶ δὴ ἕγωγε καὶ αὐτὸς πάνυ ἐδεόμην τε καὶ εἶπον· ὦ δαμόνε Ὁθρασύμαχε, οἶνον ἐμβαλῶν λόγον ἐν νῷ ἔχεις ἀπείνα τριὶ διδᾶξα ἰκανῶς ἡ μαθεῖν εἰτε ὦτως εἰτε ἄλλως ἔχει; ἡ σμικρὸν οἰεὶ ἐπιχειρεῖν πράγμα διορίξεσθαι ὅλου βίου διαγωγῆς, ἢ ἂν διαγόμενος ἐκαστὸς ἡμῶν λυσιτελε- στάτην ζωῆν ζῷης;

'Εγὼ γὰρ οἶμαι, ἔφη Ὁθρασύμαχος, τούτι ἄλλως ἔχειν;

'Εοικας, ήν δ' ἐγώ—هةτοι ἡμῶν γε οὐδὲν κήδεσθαι, οὐδὲ τι φροντίζεων εἰτε κεύρον εἰτε βέλτιον βιωοῦμεθα ἀγνοοῦντες ὁ οὐ φής εἰδέναι. ἀλλ', ὤγαθε, προθυμοῦ καὶ ἡμῶν ἐνδεί- ξασθαί—οὕτω κακῶς σοι κείσεται ὅτι ἂν ἡμᾶς τοσοῦσιν ὄντας εὐεργετήσῃς—ἐγὼ γὰρ δὴ σοι λέγω τό γ' ἐμών. ὅτι οὐ πείθομαι οὐδ᾽ οἶμαι ἄδικιαν δικαιοσύνης κερδαλέωτερον εἶναι, οὐδ′ ἐὰν ἐὰν εἶ τις αὐτήν καὶ μὴ διακωλύῃ πράττειν ἂ βουλεταί. ἀλλ', ὤγαθε, ἐστω μὲν ἄδικος, δυνάσθω δὲ ἄδικεῖν ἢ τῷ λανθάνειν ἢ τῷ διαμάχεσθαι, ὦμως ἐμὲ γε οὐ πείθει ὡς ἐστι τῆς δικαιοσύνης κερδαλεώτερον. ταῦτ' οὖν καὶ ἐτερὸς ῥησὶς τις ἡμῶν πέπονθεν, οὐ μόνον ἐγὼ· πείσων οὖν, ὁ μακάρι, ἰκανώς ἡμᾶς ὅτι οὐκ ὀρθῶς βουλευόμεθα δικαιοσύνην ἄδικιας περὶ πλεῖόνος ποιούμενοι.

Καὶ πῶς, ἔφη, σε πείσω; εἰ γὰρ οἶς νυνὶ δὴ ἔλεγον μὴ πέπεισαι, τί σοι ἔτι ποιῆσω; ἡ εἰς τὴν ψυχὴν φέρων ἐνθὼ τῶν λόγων;

Μὰ Δί', ἦν δ' ἐγώ, μὴ σύ γε· ἀλλὰ πρῶτον μέν, ἂν ἐπίης, ἐμμενε τούτοις, ἢ ἐὰν μετατίθη, φανέρως μετατίθεσο καὶ ἡμᾶς μὴ ἔξαπτα. νῦν δὲ όρασι, ὧ Θρασύμαχε—ἐτι γὰρ τὰ ἐμπροσθεν ἐπισκεφθύμεθα· ὅτι τὸν ὦς ἀληθῶς ἱατρὸν τὸ πρῶτον ὀριζόμενος τὸν ὦς ἀληθῶς ποιούντος ὅμων ὀυκείτι ᾧν

56
κάτα ὀνομ.: having poured over the ears
d3 ἐγάσαν: 3rd pl. aor. ἔδω
ὁι παρόντες: those standing nearby
d4 ὑπομείναι: aor. inf. ὑπομένω
παρασχεῖν: aor. inf. παρέχω
ἐφημενον λόγων: an account of the things said; pf. pple λέγω (stem -ερον)
d5 καὶ δὴ ἐγώ χείρα: I myself in particular
d6 δαιμονίε: god-touched; expresses dismay
ὁιν...λόγων: harring such a speech...
ἐμβαλλον: aor. pple ἐμβάλλω
ἐν νῷ ἔχεις: you have in mind; dat. νοῦς
d7 ἄπιέναι: inf. ἄπι-ἔχομαι
πριν: before; + inf.
dιδάξαι, μαθεῖν: aor. inf. μαθαίνω
ἔπειτα...ἔπειτα: whether...or
e1 ἔχει: it is (disposed); ἔχω. + adverb
μικροῦ...πράγμα: (that it is) a small matter to try...; acc. subj., supply ἔννοια
σφικτρ..: to be near, be present
ἐν τῷ...ἔχεις: you have in mind; dat. νοῦς
e2 ἃ...διαγόμενος: living in which (manner) ἀν...ζω: would live a...life; opt. ζω
e4 ἐγώ γάρ: Why? Do I think that this is otherwise?...; τούτω is a deictic acc. τούτο
κέιμαι: to lie down, 4
κερδαλέος, -ης, -ον: profitable; gainful, crafty 3
κηδομαί: to be troubled, be distressed, 1
μά: by, in affirmation, 5
μετα-τίθημι: to transpose, change, alter, 4
νοις, ὦ: mind, intention, attention, thought, 3
ὁλος, -ης, -ον: whole, entire, complete, 3
ὁμος: nevertheless, however, yet, 3
ὑπάτος: to see, look, behold, 5
ὑρίζω: to define, mark out, limit, 1
ὑπέ-ντι: all: no more, no longer, no further, 4
οὖς, ὁτός, τό: ear, 3
οὐ-τοι: certainly not, surely not, 1
πάρ-ειμι: to be near, be present, be at hand, 3
παρ-ἔχω: to provide, furnish, supply, 3
παραιτήρω, -νος ὦ: herdsman, shepherd, 5
πράγμα, τό: deed, act; matter, affair, 5
πρὶν: until, before, 3
προ-δομήμασι: to be eager, ready, willing, 1
σμικρός, -άς, ὄν: small, little, 3
τοσόοις, -ης, -ον: so great, much, many 3
ὑπο-μένω: to stay behind, stay firm; submit, 1
φανερος, -άς, ὄν: visible, manifest, evident, 3
φροντιζω: to think, worry, give heed to, 1
χείρων, -ον: worse, more severe, inferior, 5

Republic I 344d2-345c2

ἀθρόος, -ας, -ον: crowded, close-packed, 1
ἀναγκάζω: to force, compel, require, 1
ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 5
βαλανεύω, -έως, ὦ: bath-attendant, 1
βουλέω: to deliberate, plan, take counsel, 2
dαιμόνιος, -ας, -ον: god-touched, god-sent, 1
dι-άγω: to pass time, continue, go through, 2
dι-άγωνη, ἥ: way of life, course of life, 1
dια-καλώ: to hinder, prevent, 2
dια-μάχομαι: to fight, strive, contend, 1
dίδακτος: to teach, instruct, 3
dι-οριζω: to define, separate, determine, 3
eμ-βάλλω: to throw in, cast in, put in, 1
eμ-μένω: to abide in, remain, 1
eμ-πίπτω: to fall in, fall upon; attack, 1
eμ-προσθέω: before, previously; earlier, 3
eν-δικομι: to point out, mark, show, 1
eν-τίθημι: to put in or into, inspire, 1
eπι-απατάω: to deceive, beguile, 2
eπι-σκόπω: to examine, inspect, 1
eυ-εργετάω: to do well, treat well, 1
ητο: or; now surely, truly, 2
ζωή, ἥ: life, living, 2
ικανός, -ης, -ον: enough, sufficient; capable, 4
κατ-αντλέω: to pour over, 1

κέιμαι: to lie down, 4
κερδαλέος, -ης, -ον: profitable; gainful, crafty 3
κηδομαί: to be troubled, be distressed, 1
μά: by, in affirmation, 5
μετα-τίθημι: to transpose, change, alter, 4
νοις, ὦ: mind, intention, attention, thought, 3
ὁλος, -ης, -ον: whole, entire, complete, 3
ὁμος: nevertheless, however, yet, 3
ὑπάτος: to see, look, behold, 5
ὑρίζω: to define, mark out, limit, 1
ὑπέ-ντι: to stay behind, stay firm; submit, 1
φανερος, -άς, ὄν: visible, manifest, evident, 3
φροντιζω: to think, worry, give heed to, 1
χείρων, -ον: worse, more severe, inferior, 5
δεῖν ὑστερον ἀκριβῶς φυλάξαι, ἀλλὰ πιαίνει οἰεὶ αὐτὸν τὰ πρόβατά, καθ᾽ ὅσον ποιμὴν ἔστιν, οὐ πρὸς τὸ τῶν προ-
βάτων βέλτιστον βλέποντα ἀλλ᾽, ὡσπερ δαιμόμονα τινὰ καὶ 
μέλλοντα ἐστιάσεσθαι, πρὸς τὴν εὐωχίαν, ἦ αὐτὸς τὸ 
ἀποδόθαι, ὡσπερ χρηματιστὴν ἀλλ᾽ οὐ ποιμένα. τῇ δὲ 
pοιμενικῇ οὐ δῆσαι ἄλλου του μέλει ἢ ἐφ᾽ ὧ τέτακται, ὅπως 
tούτῳ τὸ βέλτιστον ἐκπορεύει—ἐπεὶ τὰ γε αὐτῆς ὡστ᾽ εἶναι 
βελτίστη ἰκανός δὴν ἐκπερῶσται, ἔως γ᾽ ἂν μηδὲν 
eνδέῃ τοῦ ποιμενικῆς εἴναι—οὕτω δὲ ἄφην ἑγὼν νουδῇ 
ἀναγκαίον εἶναι ἡμῖν ὁμολογεῖν πάσαν ἀρχήν, καθ᾽ ὅσον 
ἀρχή, μηδὲν ἄλλῳ τὸ βέλτιστον σκοπεῖσθαι ἢ ἐκεῖνῳ, τῷ 
ἀρχομένῳ τε καὶ θεραπευομένῳ, ἐν τε πολιτικῇ καὶ ἰδιωτικῇ 
ἀρχῇ. οὐ δὲ τοὺς ἀρχοντας ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν, τούς ὡς ἀληθῶς 
ἀρχοντας, ἐκόντας οἰεὶ ἀρχεῖν; 
Μὰ Δὲ οὐκ, ἐφή, ἀλλ᾽ εὑ ὁδα.
5 Τὶ δὲ, ἦν δ᾽ ἐγώ, ὦ Θρασύμαχε; τὰς ἄλλας ἀρχὰς οἱκ 
ἐννοεῖς ὅτι οὐδεὶς ἐθέλει ἀρχεῖν ἑκὼν, ἀλλὰ μισθὸν αὐτοῖς, 
ὡς οὐχὶ αὐτοῖς ὀφελίαν ἑσομένην ἐκ τοῦ ἀρχεῖν ἄλλα 
τοῖς ἀρχομένοις; ἐπεὶ τοσόνδε εἰπέ· οὐχὶ ἐκάστην μέντοι 
φαιρέν ἐκάστοτε τῶν τεχνῶν τούτῳ ἐτέραν εἴναι, τῷ ἐτέραν 
τὴν δύναμιν ἑχεῖν; καὶ, ὦ μακάριε, μὴ παρὰ δόξαν ἀποκρίνου, 
ἵνα τι καὶ περαινώμεν. 
5 Ἀλλὰ τούτῳ, ἐφή, ἐτέρα.
Οἴκοιαν καὶ ὀφελίαν ἐκάστη τούτων ἰδίαιν τινὰ ἡμῖν παρέ-
χεται ἀλλ᾽ οὐ κοινῆν, οἰον ἰατρικῇ μὲν ὑγείαν, κυβερνητικῇ 
ἀστηρίαν ἐν τῷ πλεῖν, καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι οὕτω;
Πάνυ γε.
b Οἴκοιαν καὶ μισθωτικῇ μισθόν; αὐτῇ γὰρ αὐτῆς ἡ δύναμις: 
ἡ τὴν ἰατρικὴν οὐ καὶ τὴν κυβερνητικὴν τὴν αὐτὴν καλεῖς;
c3 δεί: that it is necessary; impersonal

ύστερον: later; in contrast with πρῶτον

φυλάξα: to guard (the flock); aor. inf., the acc. subj. is ποιμένα

σεί: 2nd sg. pres. mid. ὁφήμα

c4 καθ' ὁσον: insofar as inasmuch as

c5 πρὸς…βελτιστον: to the best

ὡσπερ: as if

c6 ἐστίασθαι: to be entertained; fut. inf.

πρὸς τὴν εὔωχιαν: with regard to...

πρὸς τὸ ἀποδοτα: with regard to selling; "exchanging" aor. articular inf.

d1 ὡσπερ: as if

τῇ ποιμενικῇ: shepherd’s art; add τέχνη

d2 ἀλλου του…ἡ: something else than; gen. object of impersonal μέλει

ἐφ' ὃ: over which….; antecedent τοῦτω τέτακται: he has been appointed; i.e. the shepherd, pf. pass. τάσσω

ὡπος…ἐκποριη: how he will provide; fut. in a clause of effort

d3 τοῦτω: for this; i.e. sheep, dat. interest ἐπεὶ τὰ…αὐτής: since its affairs; ἐστιν, the antecedent of the reflex. is ποιμενικὴ

ὡστε…βελτιστη: so as to be the best; result clause, ὡστε + inf.

d4 ἐκκεπάρισται: 3rd sg. pf. pass.; τὰ subj. ἡ: as long as, at any rate; restrictive ὅν μὴν ἐνεδί: it not at all fails + gen.

d5 τοι…ἐνα: of being; ποιμενική is a pred. ὁμὴν: impf. ὁφήμα

d6 ἀναγκαίον ἐνα: that it is necessary

πᾶσαν ἀρχήν: that every form of rule; e.g. democracy, acc. subj. of σκοπεῖσθαι καθ’ ὁσον ἀρχή: insofar as (it is) a form of rule

d7 μηδεν ἀλλω…ἡ: for no one else than τῷ ἀρχομένῳ…βεραπευμένῳ: in apposition to ἐκείνῳ, pres. pass. pples

e1 ἐν…ἰδιωτικῇ ἀρχῇ: in both political and private rule

e2 πόλεσιν: cities; dat. pl. πόλις

ὡς ἀληθῆς: truly

e3 ὁφήμα: 2nd sg. pres. mid. ὁφήμα

e4 ὠκ: I don’t think (this)…; add ὁφήμα

e5 Τί δὲ; What?: expressing surprise ἀρχῶς: types of rule ὠκ ἐννοεῖς: do you not consider…?

e7 ὡς…ἐκατομῆν: on the grounds that there will be a benefit not for them…; ὡς + fut. pple τί ἐννοεῖς expressing alleged cause

346a1 ἐπεὶ τοσοῦτος ἐπίπε: for tell me this much ὡς ἐκάττημα μέντοι: do we not indeed say that each (art); supply τέχνη

a2 τοῦτω…τά: because of this, (namely) because of having….; dat. of cause

a3 μὴ ἀποκρίνουσι: sg. mid. imperative παρὰ δοξαῖν: contrary to (your) opinion

a4 περαινομέν: may accomplish; purpose

a5 Ἀλλα τοῦτο: well, because of this (it is)

a6 ὀφέλησε…τίνα: some private benefit

a7 ὄνο: for example; “with respect to such”

b1 Οὐκοῦν: Then,...not?; inferential ἀὑτή: for this (is)…; supply ἔστιν
ἡ ἐάντερ βούλη ἀκριβῶς διορίζειν, ὡσπερ ὑπέθου, οὐδὲν τι μᾶλλον, ἐὰν τις κυβερνῶν ὑγίης γίγνηται διὰ τὸ συμφέρον αὐτῷ πλεῖν ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, ἐνεκα τοῦτον καλεῖς μᾶλλον αὐτὴν ιατρικὴν;

Οὐ δῆτα, ἔφη.
Οὐδὲ γ', οἶμαι, τὴν μισθωτικὴν, ἐὰν ὑγιαίνῃ τις μισθαρνῶν.
Οὐ δῆτα.

Τί δέ; τὴν ιατρικὴν μισθωτικὴν, ἐὰν ἱώμενός τις μισθαρνῇ;

c  Οὐκ ἔφη.
Οὐκοῦν τὴν γε ωφελίαν ἐκάστης τῆς τέχνης ἰδίαν ὠμολογήσαμεν εἶναι;
‘Εστω, ἔφη.

’Ἡνταν ἄρα ωφελίαν κοινή ωφελοῦνται πάντες οἱ δημιουργοὶ, δῆλον ὅτι κοινῇ τινι τῷ αὐτῷ προσχρόμενοι ἀπ' ἐκείνου ωφελοῦνται.
‘Εσοικεν, ἔφη.

Φαμὲν δέ γε τὸ μισθὸν ἀρνυμένους ωφελεῖσθαι τοὺς δημιουργοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ προσχρῆσθαι τῇ μισθωτικῇ τέχνῃ γίγνεσθαι αὐτοῖς.

Συνέφη μόγις.

d  Οὐκ ἄρα ἀπὸ τῆς αὐτοῦ τέχνης ἐκάστῳ αὐτῇ ἢ ωφελία ἔστιν, ἢ τοῦ μισθοῦ λήψις, ἀλλ', εἰ δεῖ ἀκριβῶς σκοπεῖσθαι, ἢ μὲν ιατρικὴ ὑγίειαν ποιεῖ, ἢ δὲ μισθαρνητικὴ μισθόν, καὶ ἢ μὲν οἰκοδομικὴ οἰκίαν, ἢ δὲ μισθαρνητικὴ αὐτῇ ἐπομένη μισθόν, καὶ αἱ ἀλλαὶ πάσαι ὡστος τὸ αὕτης ἐκάστῃ ἔργῳ ἐργάζεται καὶ ωφελεὶ ἐκείνῳ ἐφ' ψ' τέτακται. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ μισθὸς αὐτῇ προσγίγνηται, ἐσθ' ὅτι ωφελεῖται ὁ δημιουργὸς ἀπὸ τῆς τέχνης;

db3 εáνπερ βούλη: if you wish; 2nd sg. pres. mid. subj. in a pres. general condition
όπερ: just as
ύπέθεν: ὑπέθεθε(σ); 2nd sg. aor. υποτίθημι
οὐδὲν τι μάλλον...καλεῖς μάλλον: not any more...(not any) more do you call; the second μάλλον is redundant
b4 κυβερνόων: being a helmsman; pres. pple
dία τὸ...πλέιν: on account the advantage for him to sail on the sea; explanatory (epexegetical) inf. modifying συμφέρον

b5 καλεῖς: do you call (x) (y); verb takes a double accusative

b8 μισθοτικήν: the (art) of the wage-earner
ύγιαίνη: 3rd sg. pres. subj. in a present general condition, ύγιαίνω

b10 Τί δέ: What?; “Why?” expressing surprise and introducing another question
τὴν ἱατρικὴν: (do you call) the art of medicine; supply καλεῖς from above
μισθοτικήν: 3rd sg. pres. subj. in a present general condition, μισθορεῖν

c1 Οὐκ ἔσθη: “No,” he said.
c2 Οὐκοῦν: Then,...not?: inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response

idían: peculiar (to it); pred. after εἶναι

olkía, ἡ: a house, home, dwelling, 1
oik-οδοικός, -η, -όν: of a builder, 3
προσ-γίγνομαι: to come to be in addition, 1
προσ-χράομαι: to use in addition (+ dat.), 2
σύμ-φημι: to asent, approve, 3
τάσσω: to appoint, order, arrange, 2
ὑγιαῖνα: to be sound, healthy, 1
ὑγίεια, ἡ: soundness, health, 3
ὑγίης, ἐς: sound, healthy, wholesome, 1

упο-τίθημι: to set down; suggest, advise, 1
Οὐ φαίνεται, ἔφη.

ε Ἄρ' οὖν οὐδ' ὑφελεῖ τότε, ὅταν προῖκα ἔργαζηται;
Οἶμαι ἐγώγε.

Οὐκοῦν, ὃ Θρασύμαχε, τούτο ἦδη δῆλον, ὅτι οὐδεμία
tέχνη οὐδὲ ἄρχη το αὐτῇ ὑφέλιμον παρασκευάζει, ἀλλ',

5 ὅπερ πάλαι ἐλέγωμεν, τὸ τῷ ἀρχομένῳ καὶ παρασκευάζει
καὶ ἐπιτάττει, τὸ ἐκεῖνον συμφέρον ἦττονος ὄντος σκο-

ποῦσα, ἀλλ' οὐ τὸ τοῦ κρεῖττονος. διὰ δὴ ταῦτα ἐγώγε, ὃ
φιλε Θρασύμαχε, καὶ ἄρτι ἐλεγον μηδένα ἑθέλειν ἐκόντα
ἀρχεῖν καὶ τὰ ἀλλότρια κακὰ μεταχειρίζονται ἀνορθοῦντα,

347 ἀλλὰ μισθὸν αἰτεῖν, ὅτι ὁ μέλλων καλῶς τῇ τέχνῃ πρά-

5 ξειν οὐδέποτε αὐτῷ τὸ βέλτιστον πράττει οὐδ' ἐπιτάττει
κατὰ τὴν τέχνην ἐπιτάττων, ἀλλὰ τῷ ἀρχομένῳ· ὅπερ δὴ
ἐνεκά, ὡς έουκε, μισθὸν δεῖν ὑπάρχειν τοῖς μέλλουσιν

ἐθελήσειν ἀρχεῖν, ἢ ἱργύριον ἢ τιμήν, ἢ ζημίαν ἐὰν μὴ

ἀρχη.

Πῶς τούτῳ λέγεις, ὃ Σώκρατες; ἐφη ὁ Γλαύκων· τοὺς

10 μὲν γὰρ δύο μισθοὺς γιγνώσκω, τὴν δὲ ζημίαν ἢμινα λέγεις
καὶ ὡς ἐν μισθού μέρει ἄρηκας, οὐ συνῆκα.

Τὸν τῶν βελτίστων ἀρα μισθὸν, ἐφην, οὐ συνεῖς, δι' ὅν

b ἄρχουσιν οἱ ἐπιευκέστατοι, ὅταν ἐθέλωσιν ἀρχεῖν. ἢ οὐκ

ὅσθα ὅτι τὸ φιλότιμον τε καὶ φιλάργυρον εἰναι ονειδος

λέγεται τε καὶ ἔστιν;

Εγὼγε, ἔφη.

5 Διὰ ταῦτα τοῖνυν, ἢν δ' ἐγώ, οὔτε χρημάτων ἔνεκα ἐθέ-

λουσιν ἀρχεῖν οἱ ἀγαθοὶ οὔτε τιμῆς· οὔτε γὰρ φανερῶς

πραττόμενοι τῆς ἄρχης ἔνεκα μισθὸν μισθωτοι βούλονται

κεκλησθαί, οὔτε λάθρα αὐτοὶ ἐκ τῆς ἄρχης λαμβάνοντες

κλέπται. οὐδ' αὖ τιμῆς ἔνεκα· οὐ γάρ εἰςι φιλότιμοι. δεὶ δὴ
347a1 ἀλλὰ...αἰτεῖν: but he asks for a wage; i.e. all ask for pay; governed by ἔλεγον ὅτι: because

οἱ μέλλων...πράξειν: the one intending to fare well in art; dat. respect; fut. inf.

347b9 τοῖς μέλλουσιν: for those intending; + fut. inf. of ἔθελον

a5 ἢ...ἦν...ἢ: either...or...or

e1 οὐδ' ὑφέλει: does he not give a benefit

προίκα: for free; “as a gift,” adv. acc.

εργάζεται: pres. subj., general temporal clause

e3 Οὐκόμωι: Then,...not?; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response

τοῦτο ἦν δὴ δῆλον, ὅτι: this (is) already clear (namely) that...

e4 αὐτῇ: for itself; reflexive, dat. interest

e5 τὸ τὸν ἀρχομένον: (the advantage) for the ruled; supply συμφέρον

e6 ἡπτομον: weaker; gen. pred. of ὄντος ὄντος: pres. pple ἐίμι modifies ἐκείνου σκοποῦσα: pres. pple σκοπέω modifies the implicit subject τέχνης...ἀρχή

e7 τὸ τοῦ κρείττομον: that of the stronger; supply συμφέρον

dιὰ δὴ ταῦτα: on account of these very things

e8 μήδεν: no one; acc. subject of ἔθελεν

e9 τὰ ἀλλότρια κακά: the problems of another; acc. obj. of μεταχείριζομαι ἀνορθοῦντα: attempting to correct them; conative pres. pple ἀνορθόδω

τοῖς μέλλουσιν: for those intending; + fut. inf. of ἔθελον

a5 ἢ...ἦν...ἢ: either...or...or

e1 οὐδ' ὑφέλει: does he not give a benefit

προίκα: for free; “as a gift,” adv. acc.

εργάζεται: pres. subj., general temporal clause

e3 Οὐκόμωι: Then,...not?; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response

τοῦτο ἦν δὴ δῆλον, ὅτι: this (is) already clear (namely) that...

e4 αὐτῇ: for itself; reflexive, dat. interest

e5 τὸ τὸν ἀρχομένον: (the advantage) for the ruled; supply συμφέρον

e6 ἡπτομον: weaker; gen. pred. of ὄντος ὄντος: pres. pple ἐίμι modifies ἐκείνου σκοποῦσα: pres. pple σκοπέω modifies the implicit subject τέχνης...ἀρχή

e7 τὸ τοῦ κρείττομον: that of the stronger; supply συμφέρον

dιὰ δὴ ταῦτα: on account of these very things

e8 μήδεν: no one; acc. subject of ἔθελεν

e9 τὰ ἀλλότρια κακά: the problems of another; acc. obj. of μεταχείριζομαι ἀνορθοῦντα: attempting to correct them; conative pres. pple ἀνορθόδω
καὶ ζημίαν, εἰ μέλλουσιν ἐθέλειν ἄρχειν—ὅθεν κινδυνεύει τὸ ἐκόντα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄρχειν ἱέναι ἀλλὰ μὴ ἀνάγκην περιμένειν αἰσχρὸν νεομίσθαι—τῆς δὲ ζημίας μεγάλτη τὸ ὑπὸ πονηροτέρον ἀρχεσθαι, ἐὰν μὴ αὐτὸς εὐθέλη ἄρχειν· ἤν δεῖσαντές μοι φαίνονται ἄρχειν, ὅταν ἄρχωσιν, οἱ ἐπιεικεῖς, καὶ τότε ἔρχονται ἐπὶ τὸ ἄρχειν ὅπως ἐπʼ ἀγαθὸν τὶ ἱόντες οὐδὲ ὡς εὐπαθήσοντες ἐν αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ ὡς ἐπʼ ἀναγκαῖον καὶ οὐκ ἔχοντες ἐαυτῶν βελτίσσων ἐπιτρέψαι σοῦ ὁμοίως. ἐπεὶ κινδυνεύει πόλει ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν εἰ γένοιτο, περιμάχχων ἄν εἶναι τὸ μὴ ἄρχειν ἄσπερ νῦν τὸ ἄρχειν, καὶ ἐνταῦθ᾿ ἐὰν καταφανεῖς γενέσθαι ὅτι τῷ ὑντὶ ἀληθινὸς ἄρχων οὐ πέφυκε τὸ αὐτῷ συμφέρον σκοπεῖσθαι ἀλλὰ τῷ τῷ ἄρχομενῷ· ὡστε πᾶς ἄν ὁ γυγνώσκων τὸ ὕφελείσθαι μᾶλλον ἐλοιτο ὑπ’ ἄλλου ἢ ἄλλοι ωφελῶν πράγματα ἔχειν. τούτῳ μὲν οὖν ἔγωγε οὐδαμῇ συγχωρῶ Ἐρασυμάχω, ὡς τὸ δίκαιον ἐστὶν τὸ τοῦ κρείττονος συμφέρον. ἀλλὰ τούτῳ μὲν δὴ καὶ εἰς αὐθίς σκεφώμεθα· πολὺ δὲ μοι δοκεῖ μείζων εἶναι ὃ νῦν λέγει Ἐρασύμαχος, τὸν τοῦ ἀδίκου βίων φάσκων εἶναι κρείττω ἢ τὸν τοῦ δικαίου. οὐ οὖν ποτέρως, ἢν δ’ ἐγώ, ὡς Γλαύκων, αἱρήτι; καὶ πότερον ἀληθεστέρως δοκεῖ σοι λέγεσθαι; Τὸν τοῦ δικαίου ἔγωγε λυστελέστερον βίων εἶναι. Ἡκουσας, ἢν δ’ ἐγώ, ὡς ἄρτι Ἐρασύμαχος ἀγαθὰ διήλθεν τῷ τοῦ ἀδίκου; Ἡκουσα, ἐφη, ἀλλ’ οὐ πείθομαι. Βουλεῖ οὖν αὐτῶν πείθωμεν, ἃν δυνώμεθα πη ἔξευρεῖν, ὡς οὖν ἀληθῆ λέγει; Πῶς γὰρ οὐ βούλομαι; ἢ δ’ ὃς. Ἀν μὲν τοίνυν, ἢν δ’ ἐγώ, ἀντικατατείναντες λέγωμεν.
c1 ἀνάγκην...ζημίαν: that for them there is in addition compulsion and penalty
c2 ὁ δὲ κινδυνεύει: for this reason it looks as though to pursue holding office willingly and not to await compulsion is considered shameful; “to go after holding office,” acc. subj. of pf. pass. inf. νομιζόω
c3 τῆς δὲ ζημίας μεγίστη: the greatest penalty (is)....; partitive gen., supply verb ὑπὸ πονηροτέρου: by someone worse....; gen. of agent, here a comparative ἐν...ἐνθῇ: 3rd sg. subj. present general αὐτός: he himself; i.e. the better man
c5 ἧν: which; acc. sg. of pple δεισάντες δεισάντες: nom. pl. aor. pple. δεισάω
c6 ἔρχονται ἐπὶ τὸ ἀρχεῖον: they pursue holding office; “go after holding office”
c7 οὗτος ὡς...ἰόντες: not on the grounds that they go after....; ὡς + pple, alleged cause ὡς εὐπαθήσοντες: not on the grounds that they will enjoy themselves; fut. pple
d1 ὡς ἐπὶ ἀνάγκαιον: on the grounds of (going after) the inevitable; add ἰόντες οὐκ ἔρχοντες: not on the grounds of being able; supply ὡς, ἔρχομαι + inf. ἐαυτῶν: than themselves; comparison
βελτίστως: dat. pl. βελτίστως object of inf. ἐπιτρέψαι: aor. inf. ἐπιτρέπεται with ἔρχομαι

d2 ἐπεὶ κινδυνεύει...ἀρχεῖον: since it looks as though that, if a city of good men should arise, not to hold office would be greatly fought for just as to hold office (is) now πολίς ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν: subj. of γένοιτο

in a future less vivid condition (should, would), the apodosis is ἄν ἐίναι, which expresses potential
d4 ἄν...γενέσθαι, ὅτι: it would become clear that; potential ἄν in same fut. less vivid τῶν ὀντι: actually, really; adverbial d5 οὐ πέφυκε...κοπτεῖσθαι: does not naturally consider; “is not naturally disposed to consider,” 3rd sg. pf. φύω
d6 τὸ τῶν ἀρχεῖων: (the advantage) to the one ruled ποσὸς...οἱ γιγνώσκοι: every one having understanding; the pple. is intransitive
d7 ἄν ἔλοιπον: would choose; aor. opt. αἰρέω μᾶλλον...ἡ: rather....than ὑπὲρ ἄλλου: by another; with ὁφελεῖσθαι ὁφελεῖσθαι pres. pple
d8 πράγματα ἐξεῖν: to have troubles τοῦτο...οὐς: this....namely that
e2 καὶ εἰς...σκέψομαι: we will consider later also πολὺ...μείζονι: far better; acc. of extent
e4 κρέιττον: stronger; κρέιττονα, acc. sg.
e5 αἰρέτερα: which do you choose; 2nd sg. mid.
e7 ἔγωγε: I for my part (say that)
348a1 Ἡκουσαί: did you hear; 2nd sg. aor. διήλθες: related; aor. δι-ἐρχομαι,
a2 τὸ...ἀδίκου: for the life of the unjust a3 πείθομαι: I am persuaded; pres. pass. a4 βούλει: do you wish; + deliberative subj. ἄν δυνάμεθα τῇ: if we are able somehow
a6 Πῶς γὰρ οὖ: how could I not....?
a7 Ἀν...λέγωμεν...λόγον: if we make a speech...
αὐτῷ λόγον παρὰ λόγον, ὡσα αὐ ἀγαθὰ ἔχει τὸ δίκαιον εἶναι, καὶ αὐθις οὕτος, καὶ ἄλλον ἴμεῖς, ἀριθμεῖν δεήσει
b τάγαθα καὶ μετρεῖν ὡσα ἑκάτεροι ἐν ἑκατέρῳ λέγομεν, καὶ ἦδι δικαστῶν τινῶν τῶν διακρινοῦντων δεησόμεθα· ἄν δὲ
ωσπερ ἠρτι ἀνομολογοῦμενοι πρὸς ἄλληλους σκοπῶμεν, ἀμα αὐτοὶ τε δικασταὶ καὶ ῥήτορες ἐσόμεθα.

5    Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ἐφη.
    'Ὅποτέρως οὖν σοι, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ἀρέσκει.  
    Ωὔτως, ἐφη.
    Ἰδι δή, ἦν δ' ἐγώ, ὁ Θρασύμαχε, ἀπόκριναι ἴμιν ἔξ ἄρχης. τὴν τελέαν ἀδικίαν τελέας οὔσης δικαιοσύνης
    λυσιτελεστέραν φῆς εἶναι;

c    Πάνυ μὲν οὖν καὶ φημὶ, ἐφη, καὶ δι' α', εἴρηκα.
    Φέρε δή, τὸ τοιόνδε περὶ αὐτῶν πῶς λέγεις; τὸ μὲν που
    ἀρετὴν αὐτοῦν καλεῖς, τὸ δὲ κακίαν;
    Πῶς γὰρ οὖ;
    Οὐκοῦν τὴν μὲν δικαιοσύνην ἀρετὴν, τὴν δὲ ἀδικίαν
    κακίαν;
    Εἰκός γ', ἐφη, ὡς ἦδιστε, ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ λέγω ἀδικίαν μὲν
    λυσιτελεῖν, δικαιοσύνην δ' οὖ.
    'Ἀλλὰ τί μὴ;
10   Τοῦναντίον, ἦ δ' ὄς.
    'Η τὴν δικαιοσύνην κακίαν;
    Οὔκ, ἀλλὰ πάνυ γενναῖαν εὑρῆσειν.

d    Τὴν ἀδικίαν ἄρα κακοθείαν καλεῖς;
    Οὔκ, ἀλλ' εὑβουλιάν, ἐφη.
    'Η καὶ φρόνιμοι σοι, ὁ Θρασύμαχε, δοκοῦσιν εἶναι καὶ
    ἀγαθοὶ οἱ ἄδικοι;
    Οἳ γε τελέως, ἐφη, οἰοί τε ἄδικεῖν, πόλεις τε καὶ ἐθνη
    δυνάμενοι ἀνθρώπων ὡς ἠαυτοὺς ποιεῖσθαι· σῦ δὲ οἶει με

5    66
Republic I 348a8-d6

4 The judge, of course, could have decided it in any way he pleased; he would just have chosen the manner of decision.  

5 ·· so, it will be necessary for us to separate...in the same way; along with (dat.)....

6 a8 παρά λόγον: in response to (his) speech; “contrary to (Thrasymachus’) speech”
    ὡς...γαθάδα: how many goods...; in apposition to λόγον
    τὸ δίκαιον εἶναι: being just; subj. of ἔχει

b1 τάγαθα: to, such
    ὡς: how many (goods)

b2 δεπσαμέθα: we will be in need of (+ gen.); fut. δείδομαι
    ἄν...ακοποθεύν: if we consider; fut. more vivid condition; ἄν

b3 πρός ἄλληλους: with one another
    ἐσοφεθα: 1st pl. fut. εἰμί

b5 Πάνω μὲν οὖν: quite so indeed; expresses positive certainty, cf. 331d4

b6 Ὄποτέρωσ: in which way
    ἀρέσκει: it is pleasing; impersonal

b7 ἵδι δί: come now; sg. imperative εἰμί (ἐρχομαι)
    ἀπόκριναι: aor. mid. imperative

b9 τελέας οὖσης: being complete; gen. predicate; pple εἰμί with διακοσμήσῃς
    διακοσμήσῃς: than...; gen. comparison

b10 καί...καί: both...and
    δι’ α’: for what reasons; “on account of what”
    ἐφηκα: 1st sg. pf. λέγω (stem -ερ)

b12 “οἶ δί: come now; often introduces an imperative but here before a question
    τὸ τοιόντε...πῶς λέγεις: as for the
Τί δέ τοις τὰ βαλλάντια ἀποτέμνοντας λέγειν. λυσιτελεῖ μὲν οὖν, ἢ δ' οὐ, καὶ τὰ τουαῦτα, ἐάνπερ λαυθάνη· ἔστι δὲ οὐκ ἄξια λόγου, ἀλλ' ἃ νυνδὴ ἔλεγον. 

Τούτῳ μὲν, ἔφη, οὐκ ἄγνοῶ δ' βούλει λέγειν, ἀλλ' τόδε ἐθαύμασα, εἰ ἐν ἁρετής καὶ σοφίας τιθεῖς μέρει τὴν ἁδικίαν, την δὲ δικαιοσύνην ἐν τοῖς ἑναντίοις.

'Ἀλλὰ πάνυ οὖτω τίθημι.

Τούτῳ, ἵνα δ' ἐγώ, ἦδη στερεώτερον, ὡς έταϊρε, καὶ οὐκέτι ράδιον ἔχειν ότι τις εἴη. εἰ γὰρ λυσιτελεῖα μὲν τὴν ἁδικίαν ἐτίθεσο, κακιάν μὲντοι ἢ αἰσχρὸν αὐτὸ ὡμολογεῖ εἶναι ὥσπερ ἄλλοι τινές, εἴχομεν ἂν τι λέγειν κατὰ τὰ νομιζόμενα λέγοντες· νῦν δὲ δήλος εἰ ὅτι φήσεις αὐτὸ καὶ καλὸν καὶ ἁσχρόν εἶναι καὶ τάλλα αὐτῷ πάντα προσβήσεις ἃ ἡμεῖς τῷ δικαίῳ προσετίθεμεν, ἐπειδή γε καὶ ἐν ἁρετής αὐτὸ καὶ σοφία ἐτόλμησας θείαι.

'Ἀληθέστατα, ἔφη, μαντεύη.

'Αλλ' οὐ μὲντοι, ἵνα δ' ἐγώ, ἀποκνητέον γε τῷ λόγῳ ἐπεξελθεῖν σκοπούμενον, ἔως ἂν σε ὑπολαμβάνω λέγειν ἀπερ διανοοτ. ἔμοι γὰρ δοκεῖς σύ, ὡς ἡρασύμαχος, ἀτέχνως νῦν οὖ σκωπτεῖν, ἀλλὰ τὰ δοκοῦντα περὶ τῆς ἀληθείας λέγειν.

Τί δὲ σοι, ἔφη, τούτῳ διαφέρει, εἴτε μοι δοκεῖ εἴτε μή, ἀλλ' οὐ τὸν λόγον ἐλέγχεις;

Οὐδὲν, ἥν δ' ἐγώ. ἀλλὰ τὸδε μοι πειρῶ ἐτι πρῶ τοις ἀποκρίνασθαι· ὁ δίκαιος τοῦ δικαίου δοκεῖ τί σοι ἂν ἐθέλει πλέων ἔχειν;

Οὐδαμῶς, ἔφη· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἦν ἀστείος, ὥσπερ νῦν, καὶ εὐθῆς.

Τί δὲ; τῆς δικαιας πράξεως;
Οὐδὲ τῆς δικαιας, ἔφη.
d7 ἀποτέμοντας: those cutting off purses; i.e. thieves snatching or stealing purses

d8 μὲν οὖν: indeed; again, positive certainty 

tα τοιαύτα: neut. pl. subj. of λυσιτελεί ἐάνπερ: if in fact 

λανδανή: 3rd sg. subj. in a present simple condition 

εστι: (they are); τοιαύτα is subject 

d9 ἐξια λόγου: worthy of mention 

e1 βούλει: you wish; 2nd sg. pres. βούλομαι τοδε...εἰ: the following...namely if 

e2 ἐθαυμάσα: I am surprised; cf. 347a9 ἐν ἀρετήσι...μερεί: in the category of excellence and wisdom; “in the division” 

e2 τιθέοι: you place; 2nd sg. pres. τίθημι 

e4 Ἀλλὰ: But I certainly do place them in this way 

e5 στερεότερον: (is) a more rigid position 

e6 ράδιον: (is it) easy; neuter predicate ἐχειν: to know; “to have (in mind)” 

e6 ὅτι τις εἴη: what one is to say; ὅ τι, 3rd sg. aor. deliberative subj. 

eι...ἐτίθεσο...ἐίχομεν ἄν: if you were to set forth that...we would be able; impf. and impf. + ἄν in a present contrary-to-fact condition; ἔχο + inf means ‘be able’ 

e7 μέντοι...ἀμολογεῖς: (and) yet you were to agree; impf. in same protasis above αὐτά: that it...; acc. subject of εἰναι 

e8 τι λέγειν: to say something κατά...νομιζόμενα: according to custom 

e9 νῦν δέ: but as it is; “but now” 

e10 διότι εἷς ὁτι φησίς: you obviously will claim that; “you are clear that you will say,” fut. φημι 

τάλλα...παντα: all other (qualities); τὰ ἄλλα 

προσθήκεις: you will attribute; 2nd sg. fut 349a1 προσετίθημε: we are accustomed to attribute; or “we were used to attribute,” impf. for customary action 

ἐπείδη γε καί: (I say this) since in fact 

a2 θείαι: aor. inf. τίθημι 

a3 Ἀληθευτάτα: most truthfully; adverb in the superlative degree 

μαντεύῃ: μαντεύεις(ο)σί; 2nd sg. pres. 

a4 Ἀλλ’ οὐ μέντοι: But surely I... 

ἀποκητήτου: (I must not) shrink away from; + inf.; verbal adj. + εἰμι, often with dat. agent but here with acc. as a periphrastic form expressing obligation το λόγοι ἐπεξεξελθεῖν: to following through the discussion ; aor. inf. 

a5 σκοτούμενον: examining; modifying the understood acc. ἐμὲ, “I,” in a4 ἄν...ὑπολαμψάνω: as long as I suppose; pres. subj. in a general temporal clause 

a6 διανοο: you intend; διανοεῖς(ο)σί; 

a7 τὰ δοκοῦντα: what seems right (to you) 

a9 Τί...διαφέρει: What difference does this make to you?; Τί is an inner accusative 

b1 πειρά: try...; πειράζεις(ο)σί; pres. sg. imper. 

b2 τοῦ δικαιοῦ: than another just (man) 

τι...πλέον ἐχεῖν: to have something more; enclitic τι, see box on page 71 

ἄν ἔθελειν: would want; potential 

b4 ἄν ἦν: he would be; impf. past potential 

b6 τής...πράξεος: than a just action?; cf. 2
τοῦ δὲ ἄδικου πότερον ἄξιοὶ ἂν πλεονεκτεῖν καὶ ἡγοῖτο δίκαιον εἶναι, ἂν ὁὐκ ἂν ἡγοῖτο;

10 Ἡγοῖτ' ἂν, ἂν ὁὐκ, καὶ ἄξιοὶ, ἄλλ' ὁὐκ ἂν δύνατο. Ἐπεὶ οὖ τούτου, ἂν ὁὐκ ἂν ἠγοῖτο, ἂν ἂν τοῦ μὲν
c δικαίου μὴ ἄξιοὶ πλέον ἔχειν μηδὲ βούλεται ὁ δίκαιος, τοῦ δὲ ἄδικου;

10 Ἀλλ' οὖτως, ἐφη, ἔχει.
Τί δὲ δὴ ὁ ἄδικος; ἄρα ἄξιοὶ τοῦ δικαίου πλεονεκτεῖν καὶ
tῆς δικαίας πράξεως;
Πῶς γὰρ ὅσ; ἐφη, δὴ γε πάντων πλέον ἔχειν ἄξιοὶ;
Οὐκοῦν καὶ ἄδικον γε ἀνθρώπου τε καὶ πράξεως ὁ ἄδικος
πλεονεκτήσει καὶ ἀμιλληστεὶ ἄρα ἄπαντων πλεῖστον αὐτὸς
λάβῃ;

10 Ἐστὶ ταῦτα.

'Ωδὲ δὴ λέγωμεν, ἐφη'ν ὁ δίκαιος τοῦ μὲν ὁμοίου οὐ
d πλεονεκτεῖ, τοῦ δὲ ἄνομοίου, ὁ δὲ ἄδικος τοῦ τε ὁμοίου καὶ
c τοῦ ἄνομοίου;

10 Ἀριστα, ἐφη, εἰρηκας.
Ἐστὶν δὲ γε, ἐφην, φρονήμος τε καὶ ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἄδικος,
καὶ τούτ', ἐφη, εὖ.

5 Οὐκοῦν, ἂν δὲ ἐγώ, καὶ ἢουκε τῷ φρονίμῳ καὶ τῷ ἀγαθῷ
ὁ ἄδικος, ὁ δὲ δίκαιος οὐκ ἢουκεν;
Πῶς γὰρ οὐ μέλλει, ἐφη, ὁ τοιοῦτος ἂν καὶ ἢουκέναι τοῖς
τοιοῦτοις, ὁ δὲ μὴ ἢουκέναι;

10 Καλῶς. τοιοῦτος ἀρα ἐστὶν ἔκατερος αὐτῶν οἴσπερ
 ἢουκεν;
Republic I 349b8-349d11  71

This key term, derived from the words πλέον ἔχειν, appears to have a variety of meanings that are difficult, if not impossible, to capture with a single English definition. Below are three suggested translations for the word. All three senses govern a genitive of comparison.

(1) to gain/have more (than) + gen.

(2) to gain/have an advantage (over) + gen.

(3) go beyond/exceed/outdo/outreach + gen.

Translations (1) through (3) are frequently used with people (cf. b9, c1, c4) whereas (3) is used for inanimate objects (τῆς δικαιοῦ πράξεως, c5).

πλεονεκτεῖν

This key term, derived from the words πλέον ἔχειν, appears to have a variety of meanings that are difficult, if not impossible, to capture with a single English definition. Below are three suggested translations for the word. All three senses govern a genitive of comparison.

(1) to gain/have more (than) + gen.

(2) to gain/have an advantage (over) + gen.

(3) go beyond/exceed/outdo/outreach + gen.

Translations (1) through (3) are frequently used with people (cf. b9, c1, c4) whereas (3) is used for inanimate objects (τῆς δικαιοῦ πράξεως, c5).
'Ἀλλὰ τί μέλλει; ἔφη.
Εἶπε, ὃ Θρασύμαχε, μουσικὸν δὲ τινα λέγεις, ἔτερον δὲ ἄμουσον;
'Εγώγε.
Πότερον φρόνιμον καὶ πότερον ἄφρονα;
Τὸν μὲν μουσικὸν δὴπου φρόνιμον, τὸν δὲ ἄμουσον ἄφρονα.
Οὐκοῦν καὶ ἀπερ φρόνιμον, ἀγαθὸν, ὃ δὲ ἄφρονα, κακὸν;
Ναί.
Τί δὲ ιατρικὸν; οὐχ οὐτως;
Οὐτως.

Δοκεῖ ἂν οὖν τίς σοι, ὃ ἄριστε, μουσικὸς ἄνηρ ἀρ-
μοστόμενος λύραν ἐθέλειν μουσικοῖς ἀνδρὸς ἐν τῇ ἐπιτάσει καὶ ἁνέσει τῶν χορδῶν πλεονεκτείν ἡ ἄξιοῦν πλέον ἔχειν;
Οὐκ ἐμοιγε.  
Τί δὲ; ἄμοισον;
'Ανάγκη, ἔφη.

Τί δὲ ιατρικὸς; ἐν τῇ ἐδωδῇ ἡ πόσει ἐθέλειν ἂν τι
ιατρικοῦ πλεονεκτείν ἡ ἀνδρὸς ἡ πράγματος;
Οὐ δήτα.  
Μὴ ἱατρικοῦ δὲ;
Ναί.
Περὶ πάσης δὴ ὅρα ἐπιστήμης τε καὶ ἀνεπιστημοσύνης εἰ τίς σοι δοκεῖ ἐπιστήμων ὀστυσοῦν πλεῖον ἂν ἐθέλειν αἱρεῖσθαι ἢ δὰ δα ἄλλος ἐπιστήμων ἡ πράττειν ἡ λέγειν, καὶ
οὐ ταῦτα τῶ ὁμοίῳ ἔαυτῷ εἰς τὴν αὐτὴν πράξιν.

'Ἀλλ᾽ ἱσως, ἔφη, ἀνάγκη τούτῳ γε οὕτως ἔχειν.
Τί δὲ ὁ ἀνεπιστήμων; οὐχὶ ὁμοίως μὲν ἐπιστήμωνος
πλεονεκτήσειεν ἂν, ὁμοίως δὲ ἀνεπιστήμωνος;
αἱρέω: to seize, take; mid. choose, 3
ἀ-μουσος, -ου: unmusical, -cultured -refined 4
ἀν-ἐπιστήμονη, ἥ: ignorance, 1
ἀν-ἐπιστήμων, -ονος: ignorant, 2
ἀνεσίς, -εσος, ἥ: loosening, 1
ἀρμόζω: to harmonize, tune, join, adapt, 1
ἀ-φρων, -ον: unintelligent, foolish, silly, 3
ἀ-νοπισθήμων, ἥ: ignorance, 1
ἀ-νοπισθήμων, -ονος: ignorant, 2
ἀ-νεσίς, ἥ: loosening, 1
ἀ-μουσος, -ου: unmusical, -cultured -refined 4
ἐπιστήμη, ἥ: knowledge, understanding, 3
ἐπιστήμων, -ονος: knowledgeable, wise, 4
ἐπι-τασίς, ἥ: tightening, 1
λύρα, ἥ: lyre, 2
ὄστις-οῦν, ὁτισοῦν, ὦτι-οῦν: whosoever, 2
πόσις, ἥ: drink, 1
πράγμα, τό: deed, act; matter, trouble, 5
χορδή, ἥ: string, gut-string, 1

d13 Ἄλλα τι μέλλει: Well, what else is he going (to be like); see 349d8 above

d14 ἐιν: Well then
μουσικόν...λέγεις: do you say one man (is) a musician...and another...; add ἐναὶ ἐτερον...ἀμοισος: supply ἐναὶ
e3 Πότερον...πότερον: which of the two (do you say is) which of the two (do you say is); acc. governed by missing λέγεις

e5 Όὐκοῦν...κακόν: Then (do you say that he is) good in respect to the very things (he is) intelligent and bad in respect to things (he is) unintelligent; αἰρεπ, αἱ are acc. of respect; the antecedents are missing

e8 τι δὲ ιατρικόν: what about a physician; “a man of medicine”

οὐχ οὕτως (is it) not in this way?
e10 Δοκεῖ...ἐθέλειν: does it seem that a musical man would be willing...; ὁν + ἐθέλειν expresses potential

ἀρμοττόμενος λύραν: tuning a lyre; mid. pple αρμόζω

e11 μουσικόν ἀνδρός: gen. of comparison governed by πλεονεκτεῖν

e12 ἄξιον: would deem right; o-contract inf., parallel to ἐθέλειν, supply ὁν

e15 Τι δὲ: What?; expressing surprise and introducing a further question

ἐπι-στήμη, ἥ: knowledge, understanding, 3
ἐπιστήμων, -ονος: knowledgeable, wise, 4
ἐπι-τασίς, ἥ: tightening, 1
λύρα, ἥ: lyre, 2
ὄστις-οῦν, ὁτισοῦν, ὦτι-οῦν: whosoever, 2
πόσις, ἥ: drink, 1
πράγμα, τό: deed, act; matter, trouble, 5
χορδή, ἥ: string, gut-string, 1

ἀμοισος: parallel to μουσικόν ἀνδρός

350a1 ἐθέλειν ἄν: does it seem that a physician would be willing; supply δοκεῖ from e10

ti: at all; inner acc. with πλεονεκτεῖν

a6 ὁρα...ἐι: see whether...; ὁρα sg. imper.
a7 τὶς οὐ...λέγειν: any knowledgeable man whosoever seems to choose either to do or say more that what another knowledgeable man (chooses) to do or say

πλείω...ἡ ὤσα: more...than what...

πλείουσα, comparative, obj. of infinitive

a8 αἱρείσθαι...ἡ πράττειν ἢ λέγειν: to choose either to do or say

καὶ οὐ ταύτα: and not the same things; τὰ ταύτα governs a dative

a9 τὸ ὁμοίος ἑαυτῷ: as the one similar to himself

eἰς...πράξεν: in regard to the same action

a10 ἀνάγκη: (it is) necessary

οὕτως ἔχειν: to be in this way; ἔχω + adv. is “to be” + adj. or “to be disposed”
a11 τι δὲ: what about...?

οὐχὶ...πλεονεκτήσεις ἄν: would...not? aor. potential opt., οὐχὶ modifies the verb ὄμοιος μὲ...ὀμοίος δὲ: equally..equally

ἐπιστήμων: gen. comparison governed by πλεονεκτήσεις, see box on p. 71
'Ισως.
 'Ο δὲ ἐπιστήμων σοφός;
 Φημί.
 'Ο δὲ σοφὸς ἁγαθός;
 Φημί.
 'Ο ἄρα ἁγαθός τε καὶ σοφὸς τοῦ μὲν ὁμοίου οὐκ ἐθελήσει πλεονεκτεῖν, τοῦ δὲ ἄνομοίου τε καὶ ἑναντίου.
 'Εσοικεν, ἔφη.
 'Ο δὲ κακὸς τε καὶ ἀμαθῆς τοῦ τε ὁμοίου καὶ τοῦ ἑναντίου.
 Φαίνεται.
 Οὐκοῦν, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, ἢν δ᾽ ἐγώ, ὁ ἄδικος ήμῖν τοῦ ἄνομοίου τε καὶ ὁμοίου πλεονεκτῇ; ἢ οὐχ οὕτως ἔλεγες;
 'Εγώγε, ἔφη.
 'Ο δὲ γε δίκαιος τοῦ μὲν ὁμοίου οὐ πλεονεκτήσει, τοῦ δὲ ἄνομοίου;
 Ναί.
 'Εσοικεν ἄρα, ἢν δ᾽ ἐγώ, ὁ μὲν δίκαιος τῷ σοφῷ καὶ ἁγαθῷ, ὁ δὲ ἄδικος τῷ κακῷ καὶ ἀμαθεί.
 Κινδυνεύει.
 'Αλλὰ μὴν ωμολογούμεν, ὃ γε ὁμοίος ἑκάτερος εἴη, τοιούτων καὶ ἑκάτερον εἶναι.
 'Ωμολογούμεν γάρ.
 'Ο μὲν ἄρα δίκαιος ήμῖν ἀναπέφανται ὃν ἁγαθός τε καὶ σοφὸς, ὁ δὲ ἄδικος ἀμαθῆς τε καὶ κακὸς.
 'Ο δὴ Θρασύμαχος ωμολόγησε μὲν πάντα ταῦτα, οὐχ ὃς ἐγὼ νῦν ῥαδίως λέγω, ἀλλ᾽ ἐλκόμενος καὶ μόγις, μετὰ ἱδρώτος θαυμαστοῦ ὄσου, ἀτε καὶ θέρων ὄντος—τότε καὶ εἶδον ἐγώ, πρότερον δὲ οὕτω, Θρασύμαχον ἐρυθριῶντα—
á-μαθής, -ές: unlearned, ignorant, stupid, 3
ἀνα-φαινω: to appear, show forth, display, 2
ἀν-όμοιος, -οῦν: unlike, dissimilar, 5
ἄτε: inasmuch as, since (+ pple.), 2
έδουν: aor. of ὀράω, to see, behold, 3
ἐλκω: to draw, drag, 1
ἐπι-στήμων, -ονος: knowledgeable, wise, 4
ἐρυθριάω: to blush, be apt to blush, turn red, 1
θαυμαστὸς, -η, -όν: wonderful, marvelous, 2
θέρος, τό: summer, summertime, 1
идρός, -ωτος, ὦ: sweat, 1
μογίς: with difficulty, reluctantly, scarcely, 4
οὐ-πω: not yet, 3

b3 οἰφός: (is) wise; supply ἦστιν
b4 φημί: I say (so); in assent
b7 τοῦ μὲν ὀμοίου...ἐναντίου: all gen. of comparison governed by πλεονεκτεῖν
b10 κακός τε καὶ ἀμαθής: supply ἑθελήσει πλεονεκτεῖν from above
b13 οὐκοῦν: Then, ...not?; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response ἦμιν: in our view; dat. of reference
c4 τῷ σοφῷ καὶ ἀγαθῷ: dat. obj. of ἐοικεῖν
c5 ἀμαθῆ: dat. sg. ἀμαθής κινδυνεῦει: it looks as though or it is probable; “it runs the risk”
c7 Ἀλλὰ μὴν: but furthermore; “but certainly” introduces a further point ὃ...ἐίναι: that each (of the two) in fact is such as that to which each is like
c10 ἦμιν: for us; dat. of reference

ἀναπέφανται οὖν: has been shown to be; pf. pass. ἀναφαίνω, pple εἶμι
c12 δὴ: then; “now,” connective
d1 οὐχ ὡς...φαίδως: not as lightly (as) ἐλκομένος: being dragged; pass. pple μετὰ ἰδρώτως θαυμαστοῦ ὄσου: with sweat, (it is) amazing how much (there is); cf. θαυμαστός ὥς σφόδρα (331a10); the construction θαυμαστὸν ἦστι is attracted into the gen. ὄσου
d2 ἄτε...ἐντος: since in fact...; ἄτε + pple expresses cause from the speaker’s point of view; here gen. absolute with pple ἦσι
d3 έδουν: 1st sg. aor. ὀράω πρῶτερον δέ οὕτω: and not yet before; adverbial accusative
ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὖν διωμολογησάμεθα τὴν δικαιοσύνην ἀρετὴν εἶναι καὶ σοφίαν, τὴν δὲ ἀδικίαν κακίαν τε καὶ ἀμαθίαν, εἶνεν, ἤν δ' ἐγώ, τούτῳ μὲν ἡμῖν οὔτω κείσθω, ἐφαμεν δὲ δὴ καὶ ἰσχυρῶν εἶναι τὴν ἀδικίαν. ἢ οὐ μέμνησαι, ὦ Θρασύμαχε;

Μέμνημαι, ἐφὲς ἀλλ' ἐμοιγε οὔδὲ ἄ ν ἐγὼ λέγεις ἀρέσκει, καὶ ἐχω περὶ αὐτῶν λέγειν. εἰ οὖν λέγομη, εὐδ' ὅτι δημηγορεῖν ἃν με φαίης. ἢ οὖν ἔα με εἰπεῖν ὅσα βούλομαι, ἢ, εἰ βούλει ἐρωτᾶν, ἐρώτα: ἐγὼ δὲ σοι, ὥσπερ ταῖς γραυσίν ταῖς τοὺς μύθους λεγούσαις, “εἶεν” ἐρώ καὶ κατανεύσομαι καὶ ἀνανεύσομαι.

Μηδαμώς, ἤν δ' ἐγώ, παρὰ γε τὴν σαντοῦ δόξαν.

“Ὡστε σοί, ἐφή, ἀρέσκευν, ἐπειδήπερ οὐκ ἔχις λέγειν. καίτοι τί ἄλλο βούλει;

Οὐδὲν μὰ Δία, ἤν δ' ἐγώ, ἀλλ' εἰπέρ τούτῳ ποιῆσεις, ποίει· ἐγὼ δὲ ἐρωτήσω.

Ἐρώτα δή.

Τοῦτο τούν ἐρωτῶ, ὅπερ ἄρτι, ἵνα καὶ ἐξῆς διασκεψώμεθα τὸν λόγον, ὅποιον τι τυγχάνει ὁν δικαιοσύνη πρὸς ἀδικίαν. ἐλέχθη γάρ που ὅτι καὶ δυνατώτερον καὶ ἰσχυρότερον εἰή ἀδικία δικαιοσύνης· νῦν δὲ γ', ἐφην, εἰπέπερ σοφία τε καὶ ἀρετή ἐστιν δικαιοσύνη, ῥαδίως οἴμαι φανήσεται καὶ ἰσχυρότερον ἀδικίας, ἐπειδήπερ ἐστίν ἀμαθία ἢ ἀδικία—οúdeis ἄν ἔτι τούτῳ ἀγνοήσεις—ἀλλ' οὐ τι οὕτως ἀπλῶς, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, ἔγωγε ἐπιθυμώμ, ἀλλ' τῇ δὲ τη τοι αἰσθασθαί;

πόλυν φαίης ἃν ἀδικον εἶναι καὶ ἄλλας πόλεις ἐπιχειρεῖν δουλοῦσαί ἀδίκως καὶ καταδεδουλώσθαι, πολλάς δὲ καὶ υφ' ἑαυτῇ ἐχειν δουλωσαμένην;
d4 ἐπειδὴ δὲ οὖν: but when in any case...; δὲ οὖν is used to resume after a digression

d6 Εἶεν: Well then

ημίν: dat. of interest

κείσθαι: let...be established; “let...be set down,” 3rd sg. mid. imperative κείμαι

δὲ δὴ καί: but indeed also; or “but already in fact” where δὴ is temporal like ἦδη

d7 μέμνησαι: 2nd sg. pf. μιμήσκω

d9 μεμνήσαται: 1st sg. pf. μιμήσκω

α: (the things) which; the antecedent, the neuter. pl. subject of ἀρέσκεται, is missing

d10 ἔχω: I am able; as often with infinitives λέγομι...ἀν φαίνει: should...would: opt. and ὄν + opt., future less vivid condition

οἶδα: οἶδα

e1 ἦ...?): either...or

ἔξα: allow; sg. imperative ἔξω

e2 βούλει: 2nd sg. pres. βουλομαι

ἐρωτάω: inf. α-contract ἐρωτάω

ἐρωτάτα: sg. imperative ἐρωτάω

e3 λέγοναισαι: feminine dat. sg. pple λέγω

ἔιεν: Well then

ἐρῶ: I will say; ἐρέω

e5 παρά γε: at least (not) contrary to; + acc.

ἐντε...ἀρέσκειν: so as to; + inf. in a result clause

e6 ἐπειδὴπέσ: since

ἐγὼ: ἐγὼ, 2nd sg. pres. ἐσώ

e7 τὸ ἄλλο: what else...?

e8 μὰ Δία: by Zeus; acc. sg.

e9 ποιεῖ: ποίει, sg. imperative ποιέω

e10 ἔρωτα δὴ: Well, ask then!; “just ask!,” δὴ adds strong emotion to the imperative

ἐπερ: which very thing I just (asked)

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -άν: strong, powerful; severe, 5

καὶ: and yet, and indeed, and further, 3

κατὰ-δουλοῦμαι: to enslave, reduce to slavery, 1

κατὰ-νεῦω: to nod down in assent; approve, 2

κείμαι: to lie down, 4

μά: by...; in affirmation, 5

μηδαμός: in no way, not at all, 2

μιμήσκω: to recall, remember, 2

μῦθος, ο: story, word, speech, 2

ὀπίος, -α, -οῦ: of what sort or kind, 1

πῆ: in some way, somehow, 2

σεαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: of you, of yourself, 1

τῆ: in this way, thus, here 1

77

351a1 ὁποίον τι: what sort of thing;

introducing an indirect question

τυγχάνει ὅν: happen to be; common translation for complementary pple εἰμὶ

πρὸς: in comparison to; “with regard to”

a2 ἐλέχθη: it was said; 3rd sg. aor. pass.

λέγω; this statement, however, was not explicitly made earlier in the dialogue

ὅτι: that

a3 ἐν: is; in secondary sequence, an opt. may replace pres. indicative in indirect discourse; 3rd sg. pres. opt. εἰμὶ

δικαιοσύνης: than...; gen. comparison

a4 οἶμαι: I suppose; parenthetical, οἶομαι

φανησαται: will be shown; fut. pass.

καί: in fact

a5 ἀδίκαιας: than injustice; gen. comparison

ἐπείδηπερ: since

a6 οὐδείς...ἀγνοήσειν: no one would still not recognize this; parenthetical, aor. potential opt. ἀγνοεῖ

οὐ τι: not at all

οὕτως ἀπλοῖς: so simply; modifying σκέφτομαι in contrast with τῆς πῆ

a7 σκέφτομαι: sg. imperative ἐσῶ

b1 φαίνη ἂν: would you say that it is unjust that a city...; πῶλιν is acc. subj. of three infinitives: (1) ἐπιχειρεῖν δουλοῦσθαι, (2) καταδεδουλώσθαι, and (3) ἐχεῖν; potential opt. φημί; pres. mid. inf. and pf. mid. inf. of an o-contract verb

πολλάς: supply πολέσ

b3 ὑφ' ἐαυτὴ ἐξειν: hold under its control;

“hold beneath itself”
πώς γὰρ οὐκ; ἕφη. καὶ τούτῳ γε ἡ ἀρίστη μάλιστα
ποιήσει καὶ τελεώτατα οὔσα ἄδικος.
Μανθάνω, ἕφην, ὅτι σὸς οὗτος ἦν ὁ λόγος. ἀλλὰ τόδε
περὶ αὐτοῦ σκοπῶ· πότερον ἢ κρείττων γιγνομένη πόλις
πόλεως ἄνευ δικαιοσύνης τὴν δύναμιν ταύτην ἐξει, ἡ ἀνάγκη
αὐτῆς μετὰ δικαιοσύνης;

Ἑί μὲν, ἕφη, ὡς οὐ ἄρτι ἐλεγεῖς ἐχεῖ—ἡ δικαιοσύνη
σοφία—μετὰ δικαιοσύνης· εἰ δὲ ὡς ἑγὼ ἐλεγον, μετὰ
ἀδικίας.

Πάνυ ἁγαμαί, ἦν δὲ ἑγὼ, ὁ Θρασύμαχε, ὅτι οὐκ ἐπιεῦεις
μόνον καὶ ἀνανεύεις, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀποκρύνῃ πάνυ καλῶς.

Σοι γάρ, ἑφη, χαρίζομαι.
Εἴ γε σὺ ποιῶν· ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τόδε μοι χάρισαι καὶ λέγε·
dοκεῖς ἂν ἢ πόλιν ἢ στρατόπεδον ἢ ληστᾶς ἢ κλέπτας ἢ
ἄλλο τι ἐθνος, οὐ κοινῇ ἐπὶ τί ἔρχεται ἄδικως, πράξαι ἂν
τι δύνασθαι, εἰ ἄδικοιὲν ἀλλήλους;

Οὐ δήτα, ἦ δ' ὅσ.
Τί δ' εἴ μὴ ἄδικοιὲν; οὐ μᾶλλον;
Πάνυ γε.

Στάσεις γάρ ποι, ὁ Θρασύμαχε, ἢ γε ἄδικια καὶ μίση
καὶ μάχας ἐν ἀλλήλους παρέχει, ἢ δὲ δικαιοσύνη ὁμόνοιαν
καὶ φιλίαν· ἡ γάρ;

Ἅρα εἴ γε σὺ ποιῶν, ὁ ἄριστε. τόδε δὲ μοι λέγε·
ἄρα εἰ τούτο ἔργον ἄδικιας, μῦχος ἐμποιεῖν ὅπου ἄν ἐνή, οὐ
καὶ ἐν ἐλευθέροις τε καὶ δουλοῖς ἐγγυνομένῃ μισεῖν ποιήσει
ἀλλήλους καὶ στασιάζει καὶ ἀδυνάτους εἶναι κοινῇ μετʼ

Πάνυ γε.
b4 Πώς γὰρ ὦκ: how could (I) not?; πώς γὰρ confirms and expresses possibility
καὶ τοῦτο γε: and this indeed; i.e.
 enslaving other cities; καὶ... γε very often
emphasizes intervening word
ἡ ἀρίστη: the best city-state; add πόλις
b5 τελεωτύτα: superlative adverb.
οῦσα: fem. pple ἐξι modifying the subj.
άδικος: fem. nom. sg. two-ending adj.
b6 ἢν: 3rd sg. impf. ἐίμι
b7 πότερον...ἡ: whether...or
b8 πόλεος: than (another) city; gen. of
comparison governed by κρείττονον
ἐξει: fut. ἔχω, note the aspiration
b8 ἀνάγκη: (is it) necessary
b9 αὐτῇ: for it; i.e. the city, dat. of interest
c1 ὡς...ἐξει: it is as...; ἔχεω + adv. is often
“it is disposed” or “to be” + adj.
c5 ἄποκρίνη: 2nd sg. mid. ἀποκρίνομαι
πάνυ καλῶς: quite well
c6 γὰρ: yes, for...; assent and explanation
c7 Εὖ γε σὺ ποιῶν: Yes, you do well (to
favor me); “doing well,” pres. pple.
αλλὰ δῆ: well now
tόδε: in respect to this; acc. respect
χαρίσαι: sg. imperative χαρίζω

c8 ἄν: with inf. δύνασθαι, repeated in c10
ἀλλο τι ἐθνος: any other group
οσα κοινη...ἀδίκως: as many (groups) as
unjustly go after something
c9 πράξαι: aor. inf. πράττω

μάχη, ἢ: battle, fight, combat, 3
μισῶ: to hate, 4
μῖσος, τό: hatred, hate, 2
ὁμό-νοια, ἢ: oneness of mind, unity, 1
ὅπως: where, 3
παρ-έχω: to provide, furnish, supply, 3
στασιόδο: to rebel, revolt; quarrel, 3
στάσις, ἢ: faction, discord, 1
στρατόπεδον, τό: camp, encampment; army 3
tελείοι: to make perfect, complete, finish, 3
φιλία, ἢ: friendship, affection, love, 1
χαρίζομαι: to favor, gratify, indulge (dat.) 3

b2 ἤν: it is disposed; or to be
a slave, 1
b9 ἢν: it is disposed; or to be
a slave, 1
b10 ἀδίκως: they should; 3rd pl. optative in a
future less vivid condition

d2 Τῇ δ': what about...
οὐ μᾶλλον;: (would they) not be more
(able)?
d3 Πάνω γε: quite so
d4 Στάσεις: factions; acc. pl. joined by καὶ
with μίση and μάχας
嫠 γε ἀδίκια: injustice
μίση: hatreds; μίσεα, acc. pl.
d5 ἐν ἀλλήλοις: among one another; with
μάχας

d6 ἢ γὰρ: is it not so?: expressing surprise

d7 ἢ γὰρ: is it not so?: expressing surprise

d7 ἢ γὰρ: is it not so?: expressing surprise

d7 ἢ γὰρ: is it not so?: expressing surprise

d7 ἢ γὰρ: is it not so?: expressing surprise

δ8 Ἁλλ' ἢ γε σὺ ποιῶν: see c6 above
d9 τοῦτο ἐργον ἀδίκιας: this (is) the task of
injustice; supply ἐστίν
ἐμποιεῖσθαι: to engender; μίσος in acc. obj.
ὅπου ἄν εἰνῇ: wherever it arises. aor. subj.
ἐνιμμεν
οὐ καί: then will...not; apodosis becomes
a question eliciting a “yes” answer
d10 μισεῖν ποιῆσαι ἀλλήλους: will cause
them to hate one another
κοινη...πράστειν: to act in common
e2 Πάνω γε: quite so
Τί δὲ ἂν ἐν δυσὶν ἐγγένηται; οὐ διοίσονται καὶ μισήσουσιν καὶ ἐχθροὶ ἐσονται ἀλλήλοις τε καὶ τοῖς δικαίοις;

ἔσονται, ἐφη.

'Εὰν δὲ δὴ, ὁ θαυμάσει, ἐν ἐνὶ ἐγγένηται ἀδικία, μῶν μὴ ἀπολεῖ τὴν αὐτῆς δύναμιν, ἢ οὐδὲν ἦττον ἐξει;

Μηδὲν ἦττον ἔχετο, ἐφη.

Οὐκοῦν τοιάνδε τινὰ φαίνεται ἐχουσα τὴν δύναμιν, οἶαν, ὃ ἐν ἐγγένηται, ἐτε πόλει τυλ εἴτε γένει εἴτε στρατοπέδῳ εἴτε ἀλλὸς ὀρφοῦν, πρῶτον μὲν ἄδυνατον αὐτὸ ποιεῖται πράττεσθαι μὲθ' αὐτοῦ διὰ τὸ στασιάζειν καὶ διαφέρεσθαι, ἐτὶ δὲ ἐχθρόν εἶναι ἐαυτῷ τε καὶ τῷ ἐναντίῳ παντὶ καὶ τῷ δικαίῳ· οὐχ οὔτως;

Πάνω γε.

Καὶ ἐν ἐνὶ δὴ οἷμαι ἐνοῦσα ταυτὰ ταύτα ποιήσει ἀπερ πέφυκεν ἐργάζεσθαι· πρῶτον μὲν ἄδυνατον αὐτὸν πράττευν ποιήσει στασιάζοντα καὶ οὐχ ὄμοοοῦντα αὐτὸν ἐαυτῷ, ἐπειτα ἐχθρὸν καὶ ἐαυτῷ καὶ τοῖς δικαίοις· ἢ γάρ;

Ναὶ.

Δίκαιοι δὲ γ' εἰσίν, ὃ φίλε, καὶ οἱ θεοὶ;

'Εστω, ἐφη.

Καὶ θεοὶς ἄρα ἐχθρὸς ἔσται ὁ ἄδικος, ὁ Θρασύμαχε, ὁ δὲ δίκαιος φίλος.

Εὐωχοῦ τοῦ λόγου, ἐφη, θαρρῶν· οὐ γὰρ ἐγωγή σοι ἐναντιώσομαι, ἢν μὴ τοίσδε ἀπέχθωμαι.

"Ἰθι δὴ, ἴν δ' ἐγώ, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ μοι τῆς ἐστιάσεως ἀποπλήρωσον ἀποκρινόμενος ὡσπερ καὶ νῦν. ὅτι μὲν γὰρ καὶ σοφῶτεροι καὶ ἀμείνους καὶ δυνατωτέροι πράττειν οἱ δίκαιοι φαίνονται, οἱ δὲ ἄδικοι οὐδὲ πράττειν μετ' ἀλλήλων οἷοί
352a1 ἄμεινοι, -ον: better, 5

ἁπέ-έχθανομαι: to be hated, be hateful to, 1

ἁπ-όλλυμι: to destroy, kill, ruin, 1

ἁπτο-πληρῶ: to fill up, satisfy (gen) 1

γενοι, -ους, ὀ: family; race, stock, 1

διαφέρω: to differ, surpass, be superior to, 5

δυνάτος, -ής, ὧν: capable, strong, possible, 4

δύο: 2, 3

ἐγ-γίγνομαι: to happen in; be born in, 5

ἐναντίον: to oppose, contradict, 1

ἐν-εἰμι: to be in, 2

ἐστίναις, ἐσος, ἦ: a feasting, banquet, 1

ἐυχέομαι: to feed, feast on; relish, enjoy, 1

Ῥαπεῖν: to be confident, take courage, 1

Ῥαμμαστός, -ής, -ον: wonderful, marvelous, 2

Ῥεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 5

Λοιπὸς, ὧν: remaining, the rest, 1

μισέω: to hate, 4

μοῦν: surely…not? (expects ‘no’ reply), 1

Ῥμο-νοέω: be of the same mind, agree (dat) 1

Ῥόσις-οὐ, ἤτις-οῦν: whosoever, 2

Ῥτασίζομαι: to rebel, revolt; quarrel, 3

Ῥτατόπεδον, τό: camp, encampment; army 3

Ῥτιοῦσ, -άδε, -οῦδε: such (as this), 5

Ῥύο: to bring forth, beget; am by nature, 3

μουθ: with; μετά + gen.

διά: on account of; + articular inf.

ἐν: in one (of the two); dat. sg. εἶς

ἡμοῦ: nom. sg. fem. pres. pple ἐν-εἰμί

ταύτα ταύτα: these same things; τὰ αὐτά

ᾷφευκέν ἐργάζεσθαι: it naturally produces; pf. ῥύο

πρῶτον μὲν…ἐπίται: first…then

πράττειν: see e9 to 352a3 below

ποιῆσαι: will make (s) (ὡ); double acc.

ἢ γὰρ: is it not so?; expressing surprise

εἰποῦν: are; 3rd pl. εἰμί

ἦτο: let it be; 3rd sg. imperative, εἰμί

ἐστα: 3rd sg. fut. εἰμί

Ǽυχοῦσαι: relish or enjoy; + partitive gen.

ἀλλικά: anything whatsoever else—to make (ποιεῖν) it first unable to act with itself on account of rebelling and quarrelling and furthermore (make) it be an enemy to itself and every opponent and the just?

ὁ: in whichever (place)

e10 ἕτε…ἕτε: either…or…or

352a1 ἄλλο ὀφεῖν: anything whatsoever else

πρῶτον μὲν…ἕτε ὁ: first…furthermore

ποιεῖν: to make (s) (ὡ); double acc.

πράττειν: to act; governed by ὄδυνατον

μεθ: with; μετά + gen.

a2 διὰ: on account of; + articular inf.

a3 ἑκτο…δικαίοι: governed by. ἕχρον

τοῦ ἐναντίον παντί: every opponent

a5 ἐν ἐνι: in one (of the two); dat. sg. εἶς

ἡμῶν: nom. sg. fem. pres. pple ἐν-εἰμί

ταύτα ταύτα: these same things; τὰ αὐτὰ

a6 σφόδρα: it naturally produces; pf. ῥύο

πρῶτον μὲν…ἐπίται: first…then

πράττειν: see e9 to 352a3 below

ποιῆσαι: will make (s) (ὡ); double acc.

a8 ἢ γὰρ: is it not so?; expressing surprise

εἰποῦν: are; 3rd pl. εἰμί

a11 ἐστο: let it be; 3rd sg. imperative, εἰμί

b1 ἔσται: 3rd sg. fut. εἰμί

b3 ἕστατο: relish or enjoy; + partitive gen.

ὥστα ἐνωκείεται; for an explanation, 3rd sg. imperative, εἰμί

ποιῆσαι: will make (s) (ὡ); double acc.

b4 ἢ να: so that I not be hated to these here men; purpose clause with pres.

"ἳθι ὁ: come now; sg. imperative.

ἐρχομαι (ἐμί)

b5 καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ…ἀσπερ καὶ νῦν: in the remaining matters also…just as even now

ἄντοπλήρωσον: have your fill of; aor. imperative + partitive gen.

b6 ὧτι μὲν: now that; ὧτι governs Socrates’ summary through c8

b7 ἁμεινοῦσ: better; nom. pred. ᾧμενο(ν)εῖς

πράττειν: governed by ὄδυνατον

b8 οἶοι τε: are able; “(are) capable”
κα | ἐποίει μήτοι καὶ ἀλλήλους γε καὶ ἐφ’ οὐς ἔσαν ἁμα ἀδικεῖν, δι’ ἦν ἐπραξαν ἃ ἐπραξαν, ἀρµήσαν δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ ἄδικα ἀδικία ἡμιμόχθηροι ὄντες, ἐπεὶ οἱ γε παµπόνηροι καὶ τελέως ἄδικοι τελέως εἰσὶ καὶ πράττειν ἄδυνατοι—ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ὅτι οὔτως ἔχει µανθάνω, ἄλλ’ οὐχ οὐς οὐ τὸ πρῶτον ἐτίθεσο· εἰ δὲ καὶ ἄµεινον ζῶσιν οἱ δίκαιοι τῶν ἄδικων καὶ εὐδαιµονέστεροι εἰσιν, ὅπερ τὸ ὑστερον προβόθεµε βεβαιωθήσαται, σκεπτέον. φαίνοµαι µὲν οὖν καὶ νῦν, οὐς γε µοι δοκεῖ, ἐκ δὲ εἰρήκαμεν· ὡµος δ’ ἐτί βέλτιον σκεπτέον. οὐ γὰρ περὶ τοῦ ἐπιτυχόντος ὁ λόγος, ἄλλα περὶ τοῦ ὄντινα τρόπον χρὴ ζῆν.

Σκόπει δὴ, ἐφη.

Σκοπῶ, ἢν δ’ ἐγώ. καὶ μοι λέγε. δοκεῖ τί σοι εἶναι ἵππου ἔργον;

e  Ἑµοιγε.

’Ἀρ’ οὖν τοῦτο ἄν θεῖς καὶ ἵππου καὶ ἀλλον ὄτουον ἔργον, δ’ ἄν ἢ µόνῳ ἐκείνῳ ποιῇ τις ἢ ἄριστα;
Οὐ µανθάνω, ἐφη.

’Αλλ’ ὠδε· ἐσθ’ ὅτι ἄν ἀλλῳ ἴδοις ἢ ὀφθαλµοῖς;
Οὐ δήτα.
Τί δέ; ἀκούσαις ἄλλῳ ἢ ὦσίν;
Οἴδαµῶσ.
Οὐκοῦν δικαῖως [ἂν] ταῦτα τοῦτων φαµὲν ἔργα εἶναι;

10 Πάνω γε.

353 Τί δέ; µαχαίρα ἄν ἀµπέλου κλῆµα ἀποτέµοι καὶ σµῖλη καὶ ἀλλοις πολλοῖς;
ομα: at the same time; along with (dat.), 5
ομείνων, -oν: better, 5
απ-έχω: to be distant, keep away from, 2
απέλευς, η: knife, 1
απο-τέμνω: to cut off, sever, 2
εν-ειμι: to be in, 2
ἐπι-τυγχάνω: to hit upon, meet, attain, reach 1
ἐρρομένος, -η, -ον: in good health, vigorous 1
ήμι-μοχθήρος, -ον: half-evil, half a villain, 1
κλῆμα, -ατος, το: vine-twig, small branch, 1
κομδή: absolutely, altogether, 1
μάχαιρα, η: knife, large knife, 1
μήτοι: no (stronger from of μή), 1
ομος: nevertheless, however, yet, 3

ομάω: to set in motion; set out, begin, 5
οτίσ-ον, ἦττισουν, ὤτι-ον: whosoever, 2
οὐδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 5
οὐς, ωτός, τό: ear, 3
ὁθαλμός, ο: the eye, 4
παμ-πονρόσ, -άς, -άν: utterly-depraved, 1
προ-τίθημι: to set forth before, 1
ποι-ποτε: ever yet, ever, 1
σκεπτέος, -oν: one must reflect or consider, 4
σμίλη, η: carving knife, 1
τρόπος, ο: a manner, way; turn, direction, 4
ὑστερος, -α, -oν: later, last, 4
οδε: in this way, so, thus, 3

proθέμεθα: we proposed; aor.
προτίθημι or the variant προθέω
σκεπτέον: we must consider; “(it is) to be considered (by us),” verbal adj. with form of εἰμι + dat. of agent (both missing here)
καὶ νῦν: even now
ἐξ ἄνω: from the things which
dέρικαμεν: 3rd pl. pf. λέγω (-επ)
ἐπι βέλτιον: still better; i.e. still more carefully
οῦ γάρ περὶ τού ἐπιτυχόντος: for not about something we chance upon; lit. “chancing upon (us),” aor. ἐπιτυχόνω перὶ τού ὀντινα τρόπων: concerning the question in what way one ought to live
dέ: inf. ἥσσω
σκόπει: σκόπεε, sg. imperative ε-contract
dρογον: function, task

δεί: would you set forth that; 2nd sg. potential aor. opt. τιθήμι
ἀλλου οτουου: of whatsoever else
ἐξ ἔργων, ὃ: task...(is) that which; add ἔναι ὃ ἀν...ποίη: whatever one does either with that (object) alone or (one does) best with that object; ὃ + pres. subj. ποίηω, dat. means and superlative adverb
ẽo ὃθο...ἀλλο...: is there (anything) else by which...than; missing antecedent ὃν...ίδοις: potential aor. opt. ὁράω
τι δε: What (about this)?
η ἀκούσαις: parallel to e5; dat. pl. οὐς
353a1 ἀν...ἀπότειμοι: aor. potential opt.
Πώς γὰρ οὖ;  
'Αλλ' οὔδενι γ' ἂν οἴμαι οὔτω καλῶς ὡς δρεπάνῳ τῷ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἐργασθέντι.  
'Αληθῆ.  
'Αρ' οὖν οὐ τούτῳ τούτῳ ἐργὸν θήσομεν;  
Θήσομεν μὲν οὖν.
Νῦν δὴ οἴμαι ἀμείων ἂν μάθως δ' ἄρτι ἠρώτων, πυθαν-  
όμενος εἰ οὖ τούτῳ ἐκάστῳ εἰς ἐργὸν δ' ἂν ἡ μόνον τι ἡ  
kάλλιστα τῶν ἄλλων ἀπεργάζῃται.
'Αλλά, ἐφη, μανθάνω τε καὶ μοι δοκεῖ τούτῳ ἐκάστου  
πράγματος ἐργὸν εἶναι.
Ἔλευ, ἢν δ' ἐγώ. οὐκοῦν καὶ ἀρετή δοκεῖ σοι εἶναι  
ἐκάστῳ ὄπερ καὶ ἐργὸν τι προστέτακται; ὑμεν δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ  
αὐτὰ πάλιν· ὀφθαλμῶν, φαμέν, ἔστι τι ἐργὸν;
'Εστιν.  
'Αρ' οὖν καὶ ἀρετὴ ὀφθαλμῶν ἔστιν;  
Καὶ ἀρετή.  
Τί δὲ; ὠτών ἢν τι ἐργὸν;  
Ναί.
Οὐκοῦν καὶ ἀρετή;  
Καὶ ἀρετή.  
Τί δὲ πάντων πέρι τῶν ἄλλων; ὑμεῖς οὔτω;  
Οὔτω.
'Εχε δὴ· ἂρ' ἂν ποτε ὀμματα τὸ αὐτῶν ἐργὸν καλῶς  
c ἀπεργάσασθο μὴ ἔχοντα τῇν αὐτῶν οἰκείαν ἀρετήν, ἀλλ'  
aντι τῆς ἀρετῆς κακίαν;  
Καὶ πῶς ἂν; ἐφη· τυφλότητα γὰρ ἵππως λέγεις ἀντὶ τῆς  
ὀμματος.
'Ἡτὶς, ἢν δ' ἐγὼ, αὐτῶν ἡ ἀρετή· οὐ γὰρ πω τοῦτο

84
a3 Πώς γὰρ οὖ; how could (I) not?
a4 οὐδενὶ γ’ αὖ: but (you would cut) with nothing; supply ἀποτέμως from above, here with a dat. of means parallel to αἰμα: I suppose; οἷομαι, parenthetical
οὕτω καλὸς ὁ; as well as; “so well as”
tὸ ἐπί τοῦτο ἐργασθεῖτο; made for this (purpose); aor. pass. pp. ἐργάζομαι
a7 τοῦτο... ἐργον: that this (is) the function; of this; add εἶναι for indirect discourse or view as a double acc. construction
θήσομεν: 1st pl. fut. τίθημι
a8 μὲν οὖν; Indeed; expressing full assent
a9 νῦν δὲ: now then; δὲ is inferential
οἷομαι: I suppose; parenthetical, οἷομαι
ἀμείνον: comparative adverb
μᾶθοις: aor. potential opt. μαθῆναι
ηρότων: 1st pl. impf. ἐρωτάω
a10 εἰ...εἶν: whether this is; 3rd sg. opt. εἰμί is replacing an indicative in an indirect question in secondary sequence
ἐκάστου... ἐργον: the function of each
ἀπεργαζηταί: (namely) whatever something either alone or best of the others accomplishes; ἀν + pres. subj. in a relative clause of characteristic (general relative clause); τὶ is the subject and καλλίστα is a superlative adv. of καλὸς
a12 Ἀλλά: but of course, I understand...; ἐκάστου πράγματος: of each thing
Εἶν: very well
b2 Οὐκοῦν: Then,...not?; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response
ἀρετὴ: excellence; in a general sense, not “moral excellence” or “moral virtue”
εἶναι ἐκάστῳ: to exist for each thing; dat. of interest
b3 ὁπερ: to which; dat. compound verb
προστέτακται: pf. pass. προσταττόω ἵμεν... τὰ αὐτὰ πάλιν: let us pursue the same things again; “let us go after...”
hortatory subj. ἔρχομαι (-τι)
b6 καί: also
b8 Τί δὲ; What (about this)?; “well then” introducing a further question
ὴν: 3rd sg. impf. εἰμί
ἀτών: gen. pl. οὖς
b10 Οὐκοῦν: Then,...not?; καί: also; parallel with b6
b12 πάντων πέρι: about all of the rest; anastrophe, subj. of πέρι is πάντων; ἄλλως is partitive gen.
b14 Ἐχε δὲ: consider now; sg. imperative ἔχω, “hold (in mind) now”
tὸ αὐτῶν ἔργον: their own task; acc. direct object; reflexive ἐστίν... ἀπεργάσασθαι: could...accomplish...; aor. potential opt.
c1 μὴ ἔχοντα: through not having; μὴ is used with participles with conditional or concessive force
ἀυτῶν οἰκεῖον: their own peculiar...
c3 καὶ πῶς ἂν: and, how could they (accomplish it)?; καὶ here conveys an emotional response, often of surprise
c5 Ἡτίς... ἀρετὴ: whatever their excellence (is) ...
ἐρωτῶ, ἀλλ' εἰ τῇ οἰκείᾳ μὲν ἀρετῇ τὸ αὐτῶν ἔργον εἰ ἐργάσεται τὰ ἐργαζόμενα, κακία δὲ κακῶς.

Ἄληθές, ἢφη, τούτο γε λέγεις.

Οὐκοῦν καὶ ὁτα στερόμενα τῆς αὐτῶν ἀρετῆς κακῶς τὸ αὐτῶν ἔργον ἀπεργάσεται;

Πάνυ γε.

d 'Τίθεμεν οὖν καὶ τάλλα πάντα εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον;

Ἐμοίγε δοκεῖ.

'Τι θ' ἴ, μετὰ ταῦτα τόδε σκέψαι. ἤψυχὴ ἔστιν τι ἔργον ὁ ἄλλω τῶν ὄντων οὐδ' ἂν ἐνι πράξαις, οἶνον τὸ τοιώνδε: τὸ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι καὶ ἄρχειν καὶ βουλεύεσθαι καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα πάντα, ἐσθ' ὅτω ἄλλῳ ἢ ἤψυχὴ δικαίως ἂν αὐτὰ ἀποδοίμεν καὶ φαίμεν ἰδιὰ ἐκείνης εἶναι;

Οὐδενὶ ἄλλῳ.

'Tί δ' αὖ τὸ ζήν; οὐ ἤψυχὴ φήσομεν ἔργον εἶναι;

Μάλιστα γ', ἢφη.

Oὐκοῦν καὶ ἀρετὴν φαμέν τινα ἤψυχὴς εἶναι;

Φαμέν.

e 'Ἀρ' οὖν ποτε, ὦ Θρασύμαχε, ἤψυχή τὰ αὐτῆς ἔργα εἰ ἀπεργάσεται στερομένη τῆς οἰκείας ἀρετῆς, ἢ ἀδύνατον;

Ἀδύνατον.

'Ἀνάγκη ἄρα κακῇ ἤψυχῇ κακῶς ἄρχειν καὶ ἐπιμελεῖσθαι,

τῇ δὲ ἀγαθῇ πάντα ταῦτα εὖ πράττειν.

Ἀνάγκη.

Oὐκοῦν ἀρετήν γε συνεχωρήσαμεν ἤψυχής εἰναι δικαιοσύνην, κακίαν δὲ ἀδικίαν;

Συνεχωρήσαμεν γάρ.

e 'Ἡ μὲν ἄρα δικαία ἤψυχή καὶ ὁ δίκαιος ἀνὴρ εὖ βιώσεται, κακῶς δὲ ὁ ἀδικος.
 República I 353c6-353e11

6. because of its peculiar excellence; dat. of cause
7. the things working will accomplish their function well; future

κατά: because of a defect; dat. of cause in contrast with ἀρετή above

9. Then,...not?; inferential, begins question seeking a “yes” response

11. quite so

Do we apply...; pres. τίθημι and all other things; τὰ ἄλλα

the same principle

1. come now; imperative ἔρχομαι

2. imperative ἔρχομαι

3. aor. imperative σκέπτομαι

4. which; acc. direct object

5. is it to anything other than to the soul we would rightly assign them and say that (they) are that one’s peculiar (function); aor. potential opt. ἀποδιδοῦμαι, φημι

6. them; i.e the infinitives in d4-6

Then, (they) are; the acc. subject is 

7. to nothing other; repetition, as often, expresses assent

8. to nothing other; repetition, as often, expresses assent

9. What in turn about living?; articular inf. ἥξω

10. exists; ἀρετῆς τινα is acc. subj.

we agreed; aor. ἑσκωρῆσαμεν gaρ: yes, we agreed

2. to live; fut. βιόω
Φαίνεται, ἐφη, κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον.

'Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὅ γε εὖ ζῶν μακάριος τε καὶ εὐδαίμων, ὁ δὲ μὴ τάναντια.

Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

'Ὁ μὲν δίκαιος ἄρα εὐδαίμων, ὁ δ᾽ ἄδικος ἄθλιος.

'Εστω, ἐφη.

'Ἀλλὰ μὴν ἄθλιον γε ἐναι οὐ λυσιτελεῖ, εὐδαίμονα δὲ.

Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

Οὐδέποτ᾿ ἄρα, ὃ μακάριε Ἐρασύμαχε, λυσιτελέστερον ἄδικια δικαιοσύνης.

Ταῦτα δὴ σοι, ἐφη, ὁ Σωκρατεσ, εἰστιάσθω ἐν τοῖς Βενδιδίοις.

Ὑπὸ σοῦ γε, ἤν δ᾽ ἐγώ, ὃ Ἐρασύμαχε, ἐπειδὴ μοι πρᾶσον ἐγένου καὶ χαλεπαίνων ἐπαύσω. οὐ μέντοι καλῶς γε εἰστίμαμι, δι᾽ ἐμαυτὸν ἀλλ᾽ οὐ διὰ σὲ ἀλλ᾽ ἀστερ οἱ λίχνοι τοῦ ἀεὶ παραφερομένου ἀπογεύονται ἀρπάζοντες, πρὶν τοῦ προτέρου μετρίου ἀπολαύσαι, καὶ ἐγώ μοι δοκῶ οὕτω, πρὶν ὁ τὸ πρῶτον ἐσκοποΐμεν εὑρεῖν, τὸ δίκαιον ὁτι ποτ' ἐστίν, ἀφέμενος ἐκείνου ὁρμήσαι ἐπὶ τὸ σκέψασθαι περὶ αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ κακία ἐστίν καὶ ἁμαθία, ἐπὶ σοφία καὶ ἄρετή, καὶ ἐμπεσόντος αὖ ύστερον λόγον, ὁτι λυσιτελέστερον ἡ ἄδικια τῆς δικαιοσύνης, οὐκ ἀπεσχόμην ὁτι μὴ οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῦτο ἐλθεῖν ἀπ᾽ ἐκείνου, ᾧς τε μοι νυνί γέγονεν ἔκ τοῦ διαλόγου μηδὲν εἰδέναι ὁπότε γὰρ τὸ δίκαιον μὴ οἴδα ὃ ἐστὶν, σχολῇ εἰσομαι ἐπὶ ἄρετή τις οὕσα τυγχάνει ἐπὶ καὶ οὐ, καὶ πότερον ὁ ἔχων αὐτὸ οὐκ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν ἢ εὐδαίμων.
always, forever, in every case, to be distant, keep away from, to enjoy, have enjoyment, to snatch away, carry off, to send forth, let go, give up, festival of Bendis, conversation, dialogue, myself, to fall in, fall upon; attack, to entertain, give a feast; mid. enjoy 3

eũρίσκω: to find, discover, devise, invent, greedy; glutinous, curious, moderate, well, fair, now; as it is, when, by what time, to set in motion; set out, begin, not ever, never, to bring forward, hand over, mild, gentle, soft, before (+ inf.), until, to be distant, keep away from, the one who does not live well, miserable, wretched, ignorance, folly, to be distant, keep away from, to enjoy, have enjoyment, to snatch away, carry off, to send forth, let go, give up, festival of Bendis, conversation, dialogue, myself, to fall in, fall upon; attack, to entertain, give a feast; mid. enjoy 3

ēstia/w: according to your account
354a1: Αλλά μήν: but surely; introduces an objection or, as here, resumes the discussion with a new idea or premise
ο γε εὖ ζών: one who lives well, “the one living well,” pple ζώω
ο δὲ μη: the one who does not (live well); “the one not,” supply εὖ ζώω
α2: τάναντια: the opposite; τά εναντία
πώς γάρ οὗ: how could he not?; πῶς γάρ expresses impossibility and surprise
α5: ἔστω: let it be so; 3rd sg. imperative εἰμί
α6: λυσιτελέει: it does not pay; “does not profit,” impersonal verb, λυσιτελέω
α9: ἄδικα: injustice (is); supply ἐστίν
δικαιοσύνης: than...; gen. comparison
Τάῦτα...εἰσίταθεν: Let these things complete your feast; “have been feasted upon”; pf. pass. 3rd sg. imper., cf. 352b3
Βενδιδίδος: named for first time
α12: οὕτο σοῦ γε: because of you; governed by εἰσιστάθησα, gen. of agent or cause
α13: ἐγένου: ἐγένε(σ)ο; 2nd sg. aor. γίγνομαι
ἐπαύω: ἐπάυσα(σ)ο, 2nd sg. aor. mid. παύω with complementary participle οὐ...καλῶς γε: however not well indeed
β1: εἰσίτιμα: I have enjoyed the feast; pf. mid. ἐστίαω
β2: τοῦ οὗ...παραφερεόμενου ἀπογέυονται: taste something served to (them) at any time; partitive gen.
β3: τοῦ προτέρου: the previous (dish); obj. of αἱ πολλαύσαι
μετρίως: sufficiently; “in due measure”
ἀπολαύσαι: aor. inf. αἱ πολλαύσω
οὗτω: marks the end of the simile
προῖν...εἰρεῖν: before finding; aor. inf. ἔψαυκω
τὸ πρῶτον: at first; adverbial acc.
τὸ δικαίον...ἐστίν: what in the world the just is; proleptic, “the just, what it is”
αφεμενὸς: letting go; aor. mid. ππε
ἀφίμη:
ἐκεῖνον: of that (inquiry); partitive gen. object of ἀφίμη
ὀρμάςα: I seem to have set out; aor. inf. ὀρμάςα, governed by μοι δοκῶ in b3
ἐπὶ τὸ σκέψεσθαι: for (the purpose) of examining
β6: εἶτε...εἶτε: whether...or
β7: ἐμπεσάντος...λόγου...ἄτι: when in turn the argument later fell upon (us) that...; gen. absolute, aor. pple ἀποπίπτω
τῆς δικαιοσύνης: than justice; gen. of comparison
ἀπεχώρημαι: aor. ἀπέχω + gen.
τῷ μὴ οὗκ...ἐλθεῖν: from pursuing this (topic); μῆ + inf. in a clause of prohibition; μἡ οὗκ is left untranslated; οὐκ corresponds to οὗκ in the main verb
απ᾿ ἐκεῖνον: from that (topic)
νῦν: just now; “here now,” deictic iota
γέγονεν: has turned out; pf. γίγνομαι
εἰδέναι: to know; inf. οἶδα
πότε: when
τὸ δικαίον...ὁ ἐστίν: what the just is; “the just what it is,” proleptic
ἐίσομαι: I will know; fut. mid. οἶδα
εἰτε...εἰτε: whether...or
οὐδεν τυχαίνει: (the just) really is; “happens to be”; pple εἰμί
καὶ οὗ: in fact not; καὶ is adverbial
λὐο, λύσω, ἐλυσσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην: loosen, ransom

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRESENT</th>
<th>FUTURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Middle/Pass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐω</td>
<td>λὐομαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐεἰς</td>
<td>λὐε(σ)αι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐει</td>
<td>λὐεται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐομεν</td>
<td>λὐομεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐετε</td>
<td>λὐεσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐοσι(ν)</td>
<td>λὐονται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Indicative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐλον</td>
<td>εὐομην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐες</td>
<td>εὐε(σ)ο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐε(ν)</td>
<td>εὐετο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐομεν</td>
<td>εὐομεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐετε</td>
<td>εὐεσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>εὐον</td>
<td>εὐοντο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjunctive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐω</td>
<td>λὐομαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐης</td>
<td>λ-widgets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐη</td>
<td>λὐηται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐομεν</td>
<td>λὐομεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐητε</td>
<td>λὐησθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐοσι(ν)</td>
<td>λὐονται</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐοιμι</td>
<td>λὐοιμην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐοις</td>
<td>λὐοιο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐοι</td>
<td>λὐοιοτο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐοιμεν</td>
<td>λὐοιμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐοιτε</td>
<td>λὐοιθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐοιεν</td>
<td>λὐοιοντο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὑε</td>
<td>λὑε(σ)ο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὑετε</td>
<td>λὑεσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ppl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐων,</td>
<td>λὐομενος,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐουσα,</td>
<td>λὐουμεθα,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὐον</td>
<td>λὐομενον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inf</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λὑειν</td>
<td>λὑεσθαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2nd sg. mid/pass -σ is often dropped except in pf. and plpf. tenses: ε(σ)αι ➔ η,ει, ε(σ)ο ➔ ου
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AORIST</th>
<th>PERFECT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Middle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λύσω</td>
<td>λυσάμην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λύσης</td>
<td>λύσαι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λύτη</td>
<td>λύσαιο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λύσωμεν</td>
<td>λύσαιμη</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λύσωσιν(ν)</td>
<td>λύσαισι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjunctive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λύσαι</td>
<td>λυσαίμην</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λύσαιο</td>
<td>λυσαιον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λύσαιμεν</td>
<td>λυσαιμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λύσαιτε</td>
<td>λυσαισθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λύσαιον</td>
<td>λυσαιοντο</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λύσασκε</td>
<td>λυσασκε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λύσασαι</td>
<td>λυσασαιν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λύσασσα, λυσασσα, λυσασσυν</td>
<td>λυσασσυν, λυσασσην, λυσασσεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inf.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Synopses: -mi verbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Aorist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δίδωμι, δώσω, ἐδώκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην</td>
<td>ἐδίδουν, ἐδίδομεν</td>
<td>ἐδώκα, ἐδομεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δίδώσι, δίδοτε, δίδυμο</td>
<td>ἐδίδουσ, ἐδίδοτε</td>
<td>ἐδώκεν, ἐδοσαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διδώσιν, διδόσιν</td>
<td>ἐδίδου, ἐδίδοσαν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imp</strong></td>
<td>δίδου, δίδοτε</td>
<td>δὸς, δότε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pple</td>
<td>διδοῦς, διδοῦσα, διδόν</td>
<td>δοῦς, δοῦσα, δὸν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>διδόντος, -οῦν, -όντος</td>
<td>δόντος, δούσης, δόντος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inf.</td>
<td>διδόναι</td>
<td>δούναι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Middle</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δίδομαι, διδόμεθα, διδοῖ</td>
<td>ἐδίδομην, ἐδίδομεθα</td>
<td>ἐδομην, ἐδομεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>δίδοσαι, δίδοσθε, δίδοσσι</td>
<td>ἐδίδοσο, ἐδίδοσθε, ἐδίδοσσι</td>
<td>ἐδοσο, ἐδοσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>διδοται, διδοτα</td>
<td>ἐδίδοτο, ἐδίδοτα</td>
<td>ἐδοτο, ἐδοτα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imp</strong></td>
<td>δίδου, δίδοσθε</td>
<td>δοῦ, δόσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pple</td>
<td>διδόμενος, η, ον</td>
<td>δόμενος, η, ον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inf.</td>
<td>διδοθαι</td>
<td>δόσθαι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Aorist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην</td>
<td>ἐτίθημι, ἐτίθεμεν</td>
<td>ἔθηκα, ἔθεμεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίθησι, τίθετε</td>
<td>ἐτίθεις, ἐτίθετε</td>
<td>ἔθηκας, ἔθετε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίθησιν (ν), τίθεσι (ν)</td>
<td>ἐτίθει, ἐτίθεσαν</td>
<td>ἔθηκε(ν), ἔθεσαν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imp</strong></td>
<td>τίθει, τίθετε</td>
<td>θές, θέτε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pple</td>
<td>τίθεις, τίθεσαι, τίθεν</td>
<td>θείς, θείσαι, θεῖν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>τίθέντως, -οῦσα, -όντως</td>
<td>θέντος, θείσα, θέντος</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inf.</td>
<td>τίθέναι</td>
<td>θείναι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Middle</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίθεμαι, τίθέμεθα</td>
<td>ἐτίθεμην, ἐτίθεμεθα</td>
<td>ἔθημην, ἔθεμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίθεσαι, τίθεσθε, τίθεσσι</td>
<td>ἐτίθεσο, ἐτίθεσθε, ἐτίθεσσι</td>
<td>ἔθεσθε, ἔθεσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>τίθεται, τίθεσσι</td>
<td>ἐτίθετο, ἐτίθετα</td>
<td>ἔθητο, ἔθητα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Imp</strong></td>
<td>τίθεσαι, τίθεσθε</td>
<td>θοῦ, θέσθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pple</td>
<td>τίθεμενος, η, ον</td>
<td>θέμενος, η, ον</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inf.</td>
<td>τίθεσθαι</td>
<td>θέσθαι</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Synopses: -μι verbs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Aorist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Active</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>ημι, ημεν</td>
<td>ημι, ημεν</td>
<td>ηκα, ημεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imp</td>
<td>ιει, ιετε</td>
<td>ιετο</td>
<td>ου, ουθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pple</td>
<td>ιεισ, ιεισα, ιεν</td>
<td>ιεντος, ιεισθ, ιεντος</td>
<td>ιεισ, ιεισα, ιεν</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inf.</td>
<td>ιεναι</td>
<td>ιεναι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Middle</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>ιμει, ιμεθα</td>
<td>ιμεθα</td>
<td>ιμεθα</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imp</td>
<td>ιεσο, ιεσθε</td>
<td>ιεσο</td>
<td>ου, ουθε</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pple</td>
<td>ιμενος, η, ου</td>
<td></td>
<td>ιμενος, η, ου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inf.</td>
<td>ιεσθαι</td>
<td>ιεσθαι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ἐιμί (to be)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>present</th>
<th>imperfect</th>
<th>imp.</th>
<th>pple</th>
<th>inf.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>ειμί, ειμεν</td>
<td>η, ην, ημεν</td>
<td>ισθι, ουν</td>
<td>ειναι</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>ει, ειστε</td>
<td>ησαθα, ητε</td>
<td>ιστο</td>
<td>ουσα</td>
<td>ου</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>εισι, εισιν</td>
<td>ην, ησαν</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**subjunctive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>present</th>
<th>imperfect</th>
<th>imp.</th>
<th>pple</th>
<th>inf.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>ω, ωμεν</td>
<td>ειην, ειμεν</td>
<td>ιθι</td>
<td>ιων</td>
<td>ιεναι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>ης, ητε</td>
<td>ειηθα, ειθε</td>
<td>ιτε</td>
<td>ιουσα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>ι, ιοσιν</td>
<td>ειη, ειεν</td>
<td></td>
<td>ιον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**optative**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>present</th>
<th>imperfect</th>
<th>imp.</th>
<th>pple</th>
<th>inf.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>ειμι, ειμεν</td>
<td>ηα, ημεν</td>
<td>ιθι</td>
<td>ιων</td>
<td>ιεναι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>ει, ειτε</td>
<td>ηεισθα, ητε</td>
<td>ιτε</td>
<td>ιουσα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>εισι, εισιν</td>
<td>ηειν, ησαν</td>
<td></td>
<td>ιον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ἐμι (to go, present translates as the future of ἔρχομαι)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>present</th>
<th>imperfect</th>
<th>imp.</th>
<th>pple</th>
<th>inf.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>ειμι, ειμεν</td>
<td>ηα, ημεν</td>
<td>ιθι</td>
<td>ιων</td>
<td>ιεναι</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>ει, ειτε</td>
<td>ηεισθα, ητε</td>
<td>ιτε</td>
<td>ιουσα</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>εισι, εισιν</td>
<td>ηειν, ησαν</td>
<td></td>
<td>ιον</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**subjunctive**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>present</th>
<th>imperfect</th>
<th>imp.</th>
<th>pple</th>
<th>inf.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st</td>
<td>ω, ωμεν</td>
<td>ειομι, ειομεν</td>
<td>ιοιμι</td>
<td>ιομεν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>ης, ητε</td>
<td>ειοιμι, ειοιτε</td>
<td>ιοις</td>
<td>ιοιτε</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>ι, ιωσιν</td>
<td>ειοιμι</td>
<td>ιοισ</td>
<td>ιοιεν</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Alphabetized Core Vocabulary List
(Words 6 or More Times)

This is an alphabetized list of the running core vocabulary found at the beginning of this commentary. To use this book properly, readers should review and memorize the running core vocabulary as they read the dialogue. If they encounter a word in the text that is not found in the facing vocabulary, it is most likely in the running vocabulary and the list below.

The number of occurrences of each word in the Republic Book I was tabulated with the help of vocabulary tools in the Perseus Digital Library (perseus.tufts.edu).

άγαθός, -ῆ, -όν: good, brave, capable, 34
άγνωσθήν: not know, be ignorant of, 6
ά-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 16
ά-δικία, Ἰ: wrong-doing, injustice, 28
ά-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 41
ά-δύνατος, -ον: unable, incapable, impossible, 8
άκούω, ἀκούσμαι, ἥκουσα, ἀκήκοα, --, ἥκουσθήν: to hear, listen to (acc., gen.), 8
ἀκριβής, -ἐς: exact, accurate, precise, 13
ἀκών, ἀκούσα, ἀκόν: unwilling, unintentionally, 6
ἀληθῆς, -ἐς: true, 28
ἀλλά: but, 141
ἀλλήλος, -α, -ον: one another, 15
ἀλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 73
ἀλλώς: otherwise, in another way, 8
ἀμαρτάνω, ἀμαρτήσωμαι, ἥμαρτον, ἥμαρτηκα: miss the mark, make a mistake, 16
ἀν: ever; modal adv., 95
ἀνάγκη, ἦ: necessity, force, constraint, 11
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὦ: a man, 15
ἀνθρώπος, ὦ: human being, 12
ἀξίω: to think worthy, deem right, 8
ἀπό: from, away from. (+ gen.), 9
ἀπο-δίδωμι, -δόσω, ἐδώκα, δέδωκα, ἐδέσμαι, ἐδόθην: give back, return, render, 20
ἀπο-κρίνομαι, κρινοῦμαι, εκρινάμην: to answer, reply, 28
ἀρα: then, therefore, it seems, it turns out, 33
ἀρα: introduces a yes/no question, 21
ἀρετή, ἦ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 27
ἀργυρίου, τό: silver coin, piece of silver, 9
ἀριστός, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, 6
ἀρτί: just, exactly, 8
ἀρχή, ἦ: a beginning; rule, office, 15
ἀρχαί, ἀρχαῖ, ἥρχα, ἥρχα, ἥργαί, ἥρχαί: to begin; rule, be leader of, 69
ἀυ: again, once more; further, moreover, 9
ἀυτός, -η, -ό: -self; he, she, it; the same, 123
ἀυτό: at the very place, here, there, 8
βέλτιστος, -η, -ον: best, 10
βέλτιστον, -ον: better, 6
Alphabetized Core Vocabulary List

95

bi/oj, o9: life, 6
bio/w, biw/somai, e0bi/wsa, bebi/wka, bebi/wmai, -: to live, 7
bla/pt, bla/yw, e1blaya, -: to hurt, harm, 19
bou/lomai, boulh/somai, -: wish, be willing, choose, 16

γάρ: for, since 103
γε: at least, at any rate; indeed, 104
γήρας, τό: old age, 12
γίγνομαι, γενέσομαι, ἐγένομην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι, -: come to be, become, 23

Γλαύκων, ὁ: Glauccon, 10

de: but, and, on the other hand, 290
dei: it is necessary, must, ought (+ inf.), 19
deiνός, -η, -όν: terrible; strange, wondrous, clever, 8
déo, déσω, ἐδέσσα, ἐδεέσσα, ἐδεέμαι, ἐδεέηθην: lack, want, need; mid. ask, beg, 17
deiλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, conspicuous, 9
dημιουργός, ὁ: a skilled workman, craftsman, 6
dήτα: certainly, to be sure, of course, 6
dία: through (+ gen.) on account of, because of (+ acc.), 19
dίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 105
dοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δεδόκησα, δέδογμαι, ἐδοκήθην: seem (good); think, suppose 50
dύναμαι, δυνάσσω, --, --, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην: to be able, can, be capable. 14
dύναμις, ἑως, ἦ: power, strength, force; faculty, capacity, 6

e: se (reflexive), 49
eάν: εἰ ἄν, if (+ subj.), 120
eαυτός, -ης, -ον: himself, herself, itself, themselves, 47
eάω, ἐάσω, ἐιάσα, ἐιάκα, ἐιάμαι, ἐιάθην: to allow, permit, let be, suffer, 14

ἐγώ: I, 227

ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, --, --: to be willing, wish, desire. 19

ei: if, whether, 57

ἐνειν: well! well now!, 9
eιμί, ἐσμοι: to be, exist. 453

ἐπον: said, spoke (aor. λέγω, φημί), 38
eἰς: into, to, in regard to (+ acc.), 74
eἰς, μία, ἐν: one, single, alone, 7
eἰτε: either...or; whether...or, 16

ἐκ: out of, from (+ gen.), 11

ἐκαστός, -η, -ον: each, every one, 24
ἐκατέρως, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 6

ἐκείνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 27

ἐμός, -η, -όν: my, mine, 9
ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.), 51

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 17

ἐνέκα: for the sake of, because of, for (+ preceding gen.), 8

ἐξ-ακαρτάνω, ἀκαρτίσσομαι, ἡμαρτων, ἡμάρτηκα: to miss (the mark), fail, err, 8

ἐοικα: to be like, seem likely (dat., pf. with pres. sense), 24
έπει: when, after, since, because, 17
έπειδάν: whenever, 6
έτι-ειτα: then, next, secondly, 7
έπί: near, at (+ gen.), to, toward (+ acc), near, at (+ dat.), 28
έπι-τάττω, τάττω, τάζω, έταξα, τέταχα, τέταμαι, ετάθνυ: to order, command, 6
έτι-χειρέω: to put one's hand on, attempt, try, 7
έρέω: will say, will speak, will mention (fut. of λέγω, pf. εἴρημαι), 7
έργαζομαι, έργάσομαι, έργασάμυν, --, έιργασμαι, έργάζηθην: work, labor, toil, 6
έργον, τό: work, labor, deed, act, 21
έρομαι, έρησομαι, ήρόμυν: to ask, question, inquire, 8
έρχομαι, έλεύσομαι, ήλθον, ἐλήλυθα, --, --: to come, go, 29
έρωτάω, έρωτήσω, ήρώμυν, ήρώτημα, ήρωτήθην: to ask, inquire, 15
έτερος, -α, -ον: one of two, other, different, 8
έτι: still, besides, further, 13
εὖ: well, 27
εὐ-δαίμων, -ον: happy, fortunate, blessed, 9
έχθρος, -α, -όν: hated, hostile; subst. enemy, 24
έχω, εξω, έχον, ἐχεῖκα, ἐχεῖχα, --: have, hold, possess; be able; be disposed, 47
ζάω, ζήσω, ζήσα, τό: to live, 7
Ζεύς, ὁ: Zeus, 8
ἡ: or (either...or); than, 116
ἡ: in truth, truly (begins open question), 27
ἡγέμοι, ήγήσομαι, ήγησάμυν, --, ήγημαι, --: lead, guide; consider, think, believe 9
ἡδ: already, now, at this time, 8
ἡδος, -εος, τό: pleasure, enjoyment, delight, 8
ἡμί: I say, 100
ἡττών, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 12
Θέσις, -εσις, ἡ: a placing, arranging; position, 3
Θρασύμαχος, ὁ: Thrasymachus, 45
ιατρικός, -η, -ον: of a physician, medical, 14
ιατρός, ὁ: physician, doctor, 12
ιδιος, -α, -όν: private; own's own, peculiar, 6
ιδιώς, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as, like, 11
ιδιως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 10
ημι: to send, let go, release.; mid. hasten, 11
ηνα: in order that (+ subj.); where (+ ind.), 7
ἵππος, ὁ: a horse, 11
καὶ: and, also, even, too, 472
κακία, ἡ: wickedness, vice, cowardice, 9
κακός, -η, -ον: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 25
καλέω, καλέω, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην: to call, summon, invite, 13
καλός, -η, -ον: beautiful, fair, noble, fine, 13
κάμινο, καμοῦμαι, έκαμοω, κέκμηκα, --, --: to be ill, tired, weary; toil, work, 6
κατά: down from (+ gen.), down, down along (+ acc.), 24
Alphabetized Core Vocabulary List

Кέφαλος, ó: Cephalus, 8
κέλευω, κελεύω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκελεύσομαι, ἐκελεύσθην: to bid, order, 6
κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω: to risk, venture; impers. it is likely, 7
κοινή: in common, together, by common consent, 9
κοινός, -ῆ, -όν: common, ordinary; public, 10
κρέιττων, -ον: better, stronger, superior, 29
κτάσομαι, κτίσομαι, ἐκτίσαμην, —, κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην: to acquire, procure, get, 10
κυβερνήτης, -ος, ὁ: a helmsman, pilot, governor, 9
λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἶληφα, εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθην: to take, receive, grasp, 7
λαυβάνω: to escape notice of, act unnoticed, 6
λέγω, λέξα, ἐλεξά, εἰλοχα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην: to say, speak, 117
λόγος, ὁ: word, speech, discourse, argument, 41
λυσιτέλεω: to pay (what is due), profit, avail, 6
λυσιτελής, -ές: profitable, useful, advantageous, 7
μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy, 7
μάλα: very, very much, exceedingly, 5
μάλιστα: most of all; certainly, especially, 7
μάλλον: more, rather, 11
μαυθάνω: to learn, understand, 16
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important, 9
μέλλω, μελλήσα, ἐμέλλησα: to be about to, to intend to, 6
μέν: on the one hand, 94
μέντοι: however, nevertheless; certainly, 15
μετά: with (+ gen.); after (+ acc.), 13
μή: not, lest, 71
μήν: truly, surely, 12
μηδαμῶς: in no way, not at all, 2
μηδέ: and not, but not, nor, 14
μηδ-είς, μηδ-είμαι, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 15
μίας, ὁ: wage, pay, hire, 13
μόνος, -ῆ, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 8
μουσικός, -ή, -όν: musical, educated, cultured, 7
ναι: yes, yea, 14
ναῦς, νεώς, ἥ: a ship, boat, 15
ναύτης, -ου, ὁ: sailor, 8
νοῦς, ὁ: mind, intention, attention, thought, 3
νῦν: now; as it is, 26
νῦν-δή: just now, 6

ὁ, ἡ, τά: the, 926
ὁδε, ἥδε, τόδε: this, this here, 12
οἶδα: to know (pf. with pres. sense), 27
οἰκέως, -α, -ον: one’s own; peculiar; relatives, 9
οἶμαι, οἴμοιμαι, —, —, —, ὁμήθην: to suppose, think, imagine, 46
οἶος, -α, -ον: of what sort, as, 14
Alphabetized Core Vocabulary List

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ὀμο-λογέω, ὀμολογήσω, ὀμολόγησα, ὀμολόγηκα, −, ὀμολογήθην:</td>
<td>to agree</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀμίως, -α, -ον:</td>
<td>like, resembling, similar</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀπώς:</td>
<td>how, in what way; in order that</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀρθός, -η, -ον:</td>
<td>straight, upright, right</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀς, ἦ, ὁ:</td>
<td>who, which, that</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀσος, -η, -ον:</td>
<td>as much as, as many as; all who, all that</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀπερ, ἦπερ, ὁπερ:</td>
<td>the very one who, very thing which</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀστις, ὧτις, ὁ τι:</td>
<td>whoever, whichever, whatever</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀταν: ὅτε ὁν, whenever</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὁτι:</td>
<td>that; because</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ:</td>
<td>not, 169</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οὐδ-είς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδέ-έν:</td>
<td>no one, nothing</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οὐδέ:</td>
<td>and not, but not, nor, not even</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οὐκοῦν:</td>
<td>therefore, then, accordingly</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οὐν:</td>
<td>and so, then; at all events</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οὐ-τε:</td>
<td>and not, neither...nor</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οὐτος, οὔτι, τούτο:</td>
<td>this, these</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>οὔτως:</td>
<td>in this way, thus, so</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω, ὀφείλεσα, ὀφειλῆκα:</td>
<td>to owe</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πάς, πάσα, πάν:</td>
<td>every, all, the whole</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παντα-πασι:</td>
<td>all in all, altogether, absolutely</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πάνυ:</td>
<td>quite, entirely, exceedingly</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>παρά:</td>
<td>from, at, to the side of (+ gen., dat., acc.); in respect to</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πάσχω, πείσομαι, ἔπαθον, πέπουθα:</td>
<td>to suffer, experience; allow</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πείθω, πείσα, ἐπείσα, τέποιθα, πέπεισαι, ἐπείσθην:</td>
<td>persuade, trust; mid. obey</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>περί:</td>
<td>around, about, concerning (+ gen., dat., acc.)</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πλεονεκτέω:</td>
<td>gain or have more, gain or have advantage, go beyond, exceed (gen)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πλέω:</td>
<td>to sail</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πλέον, -ον:</td>
<td>more, greater</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ποίεω, -ήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην:</td>
<td>to do, make, create</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πόλις, ἡ:</td>
<td>a city</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πότερος, -α, -ον:</td>
<td>which of the two? whether?</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Πολέμαρχος, ὁ:</td>
<td>Polemarchus</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πολύς, πολλά, πολύ:</td>
<td>much, many</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πονηρός, -ά, -ον:</td>
<td>bad, evil; painful, grievous</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ποτέ:</td>
<td>ever, at some time, once</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>που:</td>
<td>anywhere, somewhere; I suppose</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πράξις, -εως, ἡ:</td>
<td>a action, deed, transaction, business</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πράττω, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραξα, πεπράγμαι, ἐπράξθην:</td>
<td>to do, make, act</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πρός:</td>
<td>to, towards (+ acc.), near, in addition to (+ dat.)</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πρόσ-τικα:</td>
<td>it concerns, relates to; is fitting (+ dat)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>προσ-τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην:</td>
<td>order, assign, appoint (dat)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πρότερος, -α, -ον:</td>
<td>before, previous; earlier</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πρώτως, -η, -ον:</td>
<td>first, earliest</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>πώς:</td>
<td>how? in what way?</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
πώς: somehow, in any way, 26
ράδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 10

Σιμωνίδης, ὁ: Simonides, 10
σκέψομαι, σκέψομαι, ἐκκεψάμην, ἔσκεμμαι: to consider, examine, look at, 12
σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider (other than pres. and impf. see σκέπτομαι) 24
σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 16
σοφία, ἡ: wisdom, skill, judgment, intelligence, 7
σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 12
συν-χωρέω, -χωρήσω: to come together; yield, concede, 6
Σωκράτης, -ους, ὁ: Socrates, 29
συμ-βαίνω, -βήσομαι, -βῆν, βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, εβάθην: to happen, occur, result, 5
συμ-φέρω, -οίσω, -τινέγκου, -εντικόχα: to gather, collect; be useful, be expedient, 47
σῶμα, -ατός, τό: the body, 8
te: and, both, 88
tέλεος, -α, -ον: finished, complete, perfect, last, 8
tέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft, 28
tίθημι, θήσω, έθηκα, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, έτέθην: put, place, arrange, make, cause, 24
tότε: at that time, then, 13
tοι-υνν: well then; therefore, accordingly, 6
tοιούτος, -αυττο, -οτο: such, 24
tυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, έτυχον, τετύχηκα, —, —: to chance upon, get; happen, 8
tώ: τίνι, dat. for to/for whom? 58
ὑπό: by, because of, from (+ gen.), under (+ dat.), 15
φαίνω, φανάω, ἐφήμα, πέφημα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην: to show; mid. appear, seem, 25
φημί, ἐρέω, ἐπιπον, εἱρήκα, εἱρημαι, ἐρρήθην: to say, claim, assert, 172
φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, beloved; subst. friend, kin, 31
φίλος, -ου, ὁ: friend, relative, kin, 9
φρόνιμος, -ον: intelligent, wise, prudent, 6
φυλάττω, φυλάξω, ἐφύγον, πεφύλαξα, —, ἐφυλάχθην: keep watch, keep guard, 6
χαλέπιος, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harmful, 6
χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, —, κέχρημαι, ἐχρῆσθην: to use, employ (+ dat.), 6
χρή: it is necessary, it is fitting; must, ought, 10
χρήμα, -ατός, τό: thing, money, goods, 8
χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable, apt, fit, 12
χρηστός, -η, -ον: useful, good, worthy, 5
ψυχή, ἡ: breath, life, spirit, soul, 10
ὡ: O! oh! 92
ὡδε: in this way, so, thus, 3
ὡς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 51
ὡσπερ: as, just as, as if, 21
ὡτε: so that, that, so as to, 12
ὡφέλεια, ἡ: help, aid, use, advantage, benefit, 8
ὡφελέω, ὡφελήσω, ὡφελήσα: to help, to be of use, benefit, 16